

fmtcount.sty: Displaying the Values of L^AT_EX Counters

Nicola L.C. Talbot

Vincent Belaïche

www.dickimaw-books.com

2020-01-30 (version 3.06)

Contents

1 Introduction	2
2 Available Commands	2
3 Package Options	8
4 Multilingual Support	8
4.1 Options for setting ordinal ending position raise/level	9
4.2 Options for French	10
4.3 Prefixes	14
5 Configuration File <code>fmtcount.cfg</code>	15
6 LaTe_X2HTML style	15
7 Miscellaneous	15
7.1 Handling of spaces with tailing optional argument	15
7.2 Macro naming conventions	16
8 Acknowledgements	16
9 Troubleshooting	16
10 The Code	16
10.1 Language definition files	16
10.1.1 <code>fc-american.def</code>	16
10.1.2 <code>fc-brazilian.def</code>	17
10.1.3 <code>fc-british.def</code>	19
10.1.4 <code>fc-english.def</code>	20
10.1.5 <code>fc-francais.def</code>	30

10.1.6 fc-french.def	30
10.1.7 fc-frenchb.def	62
10.1.8 fc-german.def	62
10.1.9 fc-germanb.def	72
10.1.10fc-italian	73
10.1.11fc-ngerman.def	74
10.1.12fc-ngermanb.def	74
10.1.13fc-portuges.def	75
10.1.14fc-portuguese.def	90
10.1.15fc-spanish.def	90
10.1.16fc-UKenglish.def	108
10.1.17fc-USenglish.def	108
10.2 fcnumparser.sty	109
10.3 fcprefix.sty	119
10.4 fmtcount.sty	129
10.4.1 Multilingual Definitions	154

1 Introduction

The `fmtcount` package provides commands to display the values of L^AT_EX counters in a variety of formats. It also provides equivalent commands for actual numbers rather than counter names. Limited multilingual support is available. Currently, there is only support for English, French (including Belgian and Swiss variations), Spanish, Portuguese, German and Italian.

2 Available Commands

The commands can be divided into two categories: those that take the name of a counter as the argument, and those that take a number as the argument.

`\ordinal{<counter>}[<gender>]`

This will print the value of a L^AT_EX counter `<counter>` as an ordinal, where the macro

`\fmtord{<text>}`

is used to format the st, nd, rd, th bit. By default the ordinal is formatted as a superscript, if the package option level is used, it is level with the text. For example, if the current section is 2, then `\ordinal{section}` will produce the output: 2nd. Note that the optional argument `<gender>` occurs *at the end*. This argument may only take one of the following values: m (masculine), f (feminine) or n (neuter.) If `<gender>` is omitted, or if the given gender has no meaning in the current language, m is assumed.

Notes:

- the memoir class also defines a command called `\ordinal` which takes a number as an argument instead of a counter. In order to overcome this incompatiblity, if you want to use the `fmtcount` package with the `memoir` class you should use

`\FCordial`

`\FCordial`

to access `fmtcount`'s version of `\ordinal`, and use `\ordinal` to use `memoir`'s version of that command.

- When the `[\langle gender \rangle]` optional argument is omitted, no ignoring of spaces following the final argument occurs. So both `\ordinal{\section}_!` and `\ordinal{\section}[m]_!` will produce: `2nd_!`, where `_` denotes a space. See § 7.1.

The commands below only work for numbers in the range 0 to 99999.

`\ordinalnum`

`\ordinalnum{\langle n \rangle}[\langle gender \rangle]`

This is like `\ordinal` but takes an actual number rather than a counter as the argument. For example: `\ordinalnum{2}` will produce: `2nd`.

`\numberstring`

`\numberstring{\langle counter \rangle}[\langle gender \rangle]`

This will print the value of `\langle counter \rangle` as text. E.g. `\numberstring{\section}` will produce: three. The optional argument is the same as that for `\ordinal`.

`\Numberstring`

`\Numberstring{\langle counter \rangle}[\langle gender \rangle]`

This does the same as `\numberstring`, but with initial letters in uppercase. For example, `\Numberstring{\section}` will produce: Two.

`\NUMBERstring`

`\NUMBERstring{\langle counter \rangle}[\langle gender \rangle]`

This does the same as `\numberstring`, but converts the string to upper case. Note that `\MakeUppercase{\NUMBERstring{\langle counter \rangle}}` doesn't work, due to the way that `\MakeUppercase` expands its argument¹.

`\numberstringnum`

`\numberstringnum{\langle n \rangle}[\langle gender \rangle]`

`\Numberstringnum`

`\Numberstringnum{\langle n \rangle}[\langle gender \rangle]`

`\NUMBERstringnum{\langle n \rangle}[\langle gender \rangle]`

¹See all the various postings to `comp.text.tex` about `\MakeUppercase`

These macros work like `\numberstring`, `\Numberstring` and `\NUMBERstring`, respectively, but take an actual number rather than a counter as the argument. For example: `\Numberstringnum{105}` will produce: One Hundred and Five.

```
\ordinalstring{\<counter>}[\<gender>]
```

This will print the value of `\<counter>` as a textual ordinal. E.g. `\ordinalstring{section}` will produce: third. The optional argument is the same as that for `\ordinal`.

```
\Ordinalstring{\<counter>}[\<gender>]
```

This does the same as `\ordinalstring`, but with initial letters in uppercase. For example, `\Ordinalstring{section}` will produce: Second.

```
\ORDINALstring{\<counter>}[\<gender>]
```

This does the same as `\ordinalstring`, but with all words in upper case (see previous note about `\MakeUppercase`).

```
\ordinalstringnum{\<n>}[\<gender>]
```

```
\Ordinalstringnum{\<n>}[\<gender>]
```

```
\ORDINALstringnum{\<n>}[\<gender>]
```

These macros work like `\ordinalstring`, `\Ordinalstring` and `\ORDINALstring`, respectively, but take an actual number rather than a counter as the argument. For example, `\ordinalstringnum{2}` will produce: second.

As from version 1.09, textual representations can be stored for later use. This overcomes the problems encountered when you attempt to use one of the above commands in `\edef`.

Each of the following commands takes a label as the first argument, the other arguments are as the analogous commands above. These commands do not display anything, but store the textual representation. This can later be retrieved using

```
\FMCuse{\<label>}
```

Note: with `\storeordinal` and `\storeordinalnum`, the only bit that doesn't get expanded is `\fmtord`. So, for example, `\storeordinalnum{mylabel}{3}` will be stored as `3\relax \fmtord{rd}`.

```
\storeordinal      \storeordinal{<label>}{<counter>}[<gender>]  
  
oreordinalstring  \storeordinalstring{<label>}{<counter>}[<gender>]  
  
oreOrdinalstring  \storeOrdinalstring{<label>}{<counter>}[<gender>]  
  
oreORDINALstring  \storeORDINALstring{<label>}{<counter>}[<gender>]  
  
orennumberstring   \storenumberstring{<label>}{<counter>}[<gender>]  
  
oreNumberstring    \storeNumberstring{<label>}{<counter>}[<gender>]  
  
oreNUMBERstring    \storeNUMBERstring{<label>}{<counter>}[<gender>]  
  
storeordinalnum   \storeordinalnum{<label>}{<number>}[<gender>]  
  
oreordinalstringnum\storeordinalstring{<label>}{<number>}[<gender>]  
  
oreOrdinalstringnum\storeOrdinalstringnum{<label>}{<number>}[<gender>]  
  
oreORDINALstringnum\storeORDINALstringnum{<label>}{<number>}[<gender>]  
  
renumberstringnum \storenumberstring{<label>}{<number>}[<gender>]  
  
reNumberstringnum \storeNumberstring{<label>}{<number>}[<gender>]  
  
reNUMBERstringnum \storeNUMBERstring{<label>}{<number>}[<gender>]
```

```
\binary{\binary{<counter>}}
```

This will print the value of *<counter>* as a binary number. E.g. `\binary{section}` will produce: 10. The declaration

```
\padzeroes[\padzeroes{<n>}]
```

will ensure numbers are written to *<n>* digits, padding with zeroes if necessary. E.g. `\padzeroes[8]\binary{section}` will produce: 00000010. The default value for *<n>* is 17.

```
\binarynum{\binarynum{<n>}}
```

This is like `\binary` but takes an actual number rather than a counter as the argument. For example: `\binarynum{5}` will produce: 101.

The octal commands only work for values in the range 0 to 32768.

```
\octal{\octal{<counter>}}
```

This will print the value of *<counter>* as an octal number. For example, if you have a counter called, say `mycounter`, and you set the value to 125, then `\octal{mycounter}` will produce: 177. Again, the number will be padded with zeroes if necessary, depending on whether `\padzeroes` has been used.

```
\octalnum{\octalnum{<n>}}
```

This is like `\octal` but takes an actual number rather than a counter as the argument. For example: `\octalnum{125}` will produce: 177.

```
\hexadecimal{\hexadecimal{<counter>}}
```

This will print the value of *<counter>* as a hexadecimal number. Going back to the counter used in the previous example, `\hexadecimal{mycounter}` will produce: 7d. Again, the number will be padded with zeroes if necessary, depending on whether `\padzeroes` has been used.

```
\HEXAdecimal{\HEXAdecimal{<counter>}}
```

This does the same thing, but uses uppercase characters, e.g. `\HEXAdecimal{mycounter}` will produce: 7D.

The macro `\Hexadecimal` is a deprecated alias of `\HEXAdecimal`. Its name was confusing so it was changed. See [7.2](#).

```
\hexadecimalnum{\hexadecimalnum{<n>}}
```

\HEXADecimalnum

\HEXADecimalnum{\<n>}

These are like \hexadecimal and \Hexadecimal but take an actual number rather than a counter as the argument. For example: \hexadecimalnum{125} will produce: 7d, and \HEXADecimalnum{125} will produce: 7D.

\Hexadecimalnum

The macro \Hexadecimalnum is a deprecated alias of \HEXADecimalnum. Its name was confusing so it was changed. See [7.2](#).

\decimal

\decimal{\<counter>}

This is similar to \arabic but the number can be padded with zeroes depending on whether \padzeroes has been used. For example: \padzeroes[8]\decimal{section} will produce: 00000002 still assuming current section is section 2.

\decimalnum

\decimalnum{\<n>}

This is like \decimal but takes an actual number rather than a counter as the argument. For example: \padzeroes[8]\decimalnum{5} will produce: 00000005.

\aaalph

\aaalph{\<counter>}

This will print the value of \<counter> as: a b ... z aa bb ... zz etc. For example, \aaalpha{mycounter} will produce: uuuuu if mycounter is set to 125.

\AAAlph

\AAAlph{\<counter>}

This does the same thing, but uses uppercase characters, e.g. \AAAlph{mycounter} will produce: UUUUU.

\aaalphnum

\aaalphnum{\<n>}

\AAAlphnum

\AAAlphnum{\<n>}

These macros are like \aaalph and \AAAlph but take an actual number rather than a counter as the argument. For example: \aaalphnum{125} will produce: uuuuu, and \AAAlphnum{125} will produce: UUUUU.

The abalph commands described below only work for values in the range 0 to 17576.

\abalph

\abalph{\<counter>}

This will print the value of \<counter> as: a b ... z aa ab ... az etc. For example, \abalpha{mycounter} will produce: du if mycounter is set to 125.

```
\ABAlph
```

```
\ABAlph{\<counter>}
```

This does the same thing, but uses uppercase characters, e.g. `\ABAlph{mycounter}` will produce: DU.

```
\abalphnum
```

```
\abalphnum{\<n>}
```

```
\ABAlphnum
```

```
\ABAlphnum{\<n>}
```

These macros are like `\abalph` and `\ABAlph` but take an actual number rather than a counter as the argument. For example: `\abalphnum{125}` will produce: du, and `\ABAlphnum{125}` will produce: DU.

3 Package Options

The following options can be passed to this package:

<dialect> load language *<dialect>*, supported *<dialect>* are the same as passed to `\FCloadlang`, see [4](#)

raise make ordinal st,nd,rd,th appear as superscript

level make ordinal st,nd,rd,th appear level with rest of text

Options **raise** and **level** can also be set using the command:

```
\countsetoptions
```

```
\fmtcountsetoptions{fmtord=<type>}
```

where *<type>* is either **level** or **raise**. Since version 3.01 of `fmtcount`, it is also possible to set *<type>* on a language by language basis, see [§ 4](#).

4 Multilingual Support

Version 1.02 of the `fmtcount` package now has limited multilingual support. The following languages are implemented: English, Spanish, Portuguese, French, French (Swiss) and French (Belgian). German support was added in version 1.1.² Italian support was added in version 1.31.³

Actually, `fmtcount` has two modes:

- a multilingual mode, in which the commands `\numberstring`, `\ordinalstring`, `\ordinal`, and their variants will be formatted in the currently selected language, as per the `\languagename` macro set by `babel`, `polyglossia` or `suchlikes`, and

²Thanks to K. H. Fricke for supplying the information.

³Thanks to Edoardo Pasca for supplying the information.

- a default mode for backward compatibility in which these commands are formatted in English irrespective of `\languagename`, and to which `fmtcount` falls back when it cannot detect packages such as `babel` or `polyglossia` are loaded.

For multilingual mode, `fmtcount` needs to load correctly the language definition for document dialects. To do this use

```
\FCloadlang
```

in the preamble — this will both switch on multilingual mode, and load the `<dialect>` definition. The `<dialect>` should match the options passed to `babel` or `polyglossia`. `fmtcount` currently supports the following `<dialect>`'s: `english`, `UKenglish`, `brazilian`, `british`, `USenglish`, `american`, `spanish`, `portuges`, `portuguese`, `french`, `frenchb`, `francais`, `german`, `germanb`, `n german`, `n germanb`, and `italian`.

If you don't use `\FCloadlang`, `fmtcount` will attempt to detect the required dialects and call `\FCloadlang` for you, but this isn't guaranteed to work. Notably, when `\FCloadlang` is not used and `fmtcount` has switched on multilingual mode, but without detecting the needed dialects in the preamble, and `fmtcount` has to format a number for a dialect for which definition has not been loaded (via `\FCloadlang` above), then if `fmtcount` detects a definition file for this dialect it will attempt to load it, and cause an error otherwise. This loading in body has not been tested extensively, and may cause problems such as spurious spaces insertion before the first formatted number, so it's best to use `\FCloadlang` explicitly in the preamble.

If the French language is selected, the `french` option let you configure the dialect and other aspects. The `abbr` also has some influence with French. Please refer to § 4.2.

The male gender for all languages is used by default, however the feminine or neuter forms can be obtained by passing `f` or `n` as an optional argument to `\ordinal`, `\ordinalnum` etc. For example: `\numberstring{section}[f]`. Note that the optional argument comes *after* the compulsory argument. If a gender is not defined in a given language, the masculine version will be used instead.

Let me know if you find any spelling mistakes (has been known to happen in English, let alone other languages with which I'm not so familiar.) If you want to add support for another language, you will need to let me know how to form the numbers and ordinals from 0 to 99999 in that language for each gender.

4.1 Options for setting ordinal ending position raise/level

```
\fmtcountsetoptions{\language=\fmtord=\type}
```

where `<language>` is one of the supported language `<type>` is either `level` or `raise` or `undefine`. If the value is `level` or `raise`, then that will set the `fmtord` option accordingly⁴ only for that language `<language>`. If the value is `undefine`, then the non-language specific behaviour is followed.

⁴see § 3

Some *<language>* are synonyms, here is a table:

language	alias(es)
english	british
french	frenchb
german	germanb ngerman ngermanb
USenglish	american

4.2 Options for French

This section is in French, as it is most useful to French speaking people.

Il est possible de configurer plusieurs aspects de la numérotation en français avec les options `french` et `abbr`. Ces options n'ont d'effet que si le langage `french` est chargé.

```
countsetoptions \fmtcountsetoptions{french={<french options>}}
```

L'argument *<french options>* est une liste entre accolades et séparée par des virgules de réglages de la forme “*<clef>=<valeur>*”, chacun de ces réglages est ci-après désigné par “option française” pour le distinguer des “options générales” telles que `french`.

Le dialecte peut être sélectionné avec l'option française `dialect` dont la valeur *<dialect>* peut être `france`, `belgian` ou `swiss`.

```
dialect \fmtcountsetoptions{french={dialect={<dialect>}}}
```

```
french \fmtcountsetoptions{french=<dialect>}
```

Pour alléger la notation et par souci de rétro-compatibilité `france`, `belgian` ou `swiss` sont également des *<clef>*s pour *<french options>* à utiliser sans *<valeur>*.

L'effet de l'option `dialect` est illustré ainsi :

`france` soixante-dix pour 70, quatre-vingts pour 80, et quatre-vingts-dix pour 90,
`belgian` septante pour 70, quatre-vingts pour 80, et nonante pour 90,
`swiss` septante pour 70, huitante⁵ pour 80, et nonante pour 90

Il est à noter que la variante `belgian` est parfaitement correcte pour les francophones français⁶, et qu'elle est également utilisée en Suisse Romande hormis dans les cantons de Vaud, du Valais et de Fribourg. En ce qui concerne le mot “octante”, il n'est actuellement pas pris en charge et n'est guère plus utilisé, ce qui est sans doute dommage car il est sans doute plus acceptable que le “huitante” de certains de nos amis suisses.

```
abbr \fmtcountsetoptions{abbr=<boolean>}
```

⁵voir [Octante et huitante](#) sur le site d'Alain Lassine

⁶je précise que l'auteur de ces lignes est français

L'option générale `abbr` permet de changer l'effet de `\ordinal`. Selon `<boolean>` on a :

- `true` pour produire des ordinaux de la forme 2^e (par défaut), ou
- `false` pour produire des ordinaux de la forme 2^{ème}

vingt plural `\fmtcountsetoptions{french={vingt plural=<French plural control>}}`

cent plural `\fmtcountsetoptions{french={cent plural=<French plural control>}}`

mil plural `\fmtcountsetoptions{french={mil plural=<French plural control>}}`

n-illion plural `\fmtcountsetoptions{french={n-illion plural=<French plural control>}}`

-illiard plural `\fmtcountsetoptions{french={n-illiard plural=<French plural control>}}`

all plural `\fmtcountsetoptions{french={all plural=<French plural control>}}`

Les options `vingt plural`, `cent plural`, `mil plural`, `n-illion plural`, et `n-illiard plural`, permettent de contrôler très finement l'accord en nombre des mots respectivement `vingt`, `cent`, `mil`, et des mots de la forme `<n>illion` et `<n>illiard`, où `<n>` désigne 'm' pour 1, 'b' pour 2, 'tr' pour 3, etc. L'option `all plural` est un raccourci permettant de contrôler de concert l'accord en nombre de tous ces mots. Tous ces paramètres valent `reformed` par défaut.

Attention, comme on va l'expliquer, seules quelques combinaisons de configurations de ces options donnent un orthographe correcte vis à vis des règles en vigueur. La raison d'être de ces options est la suivante :

- la règle de l'accord en nombre des noms de nombre dans un numéral cardinal dépend de savoir s'il a vraiment une valeur cardinale ou bien une valeur ordinaire, ainsi on écrit « aller à la page deux-cent (sans s) d'un livre de deux-cents (avec s) pages », il faut donc pouvoir changer la configuration pour sélectionner le cas considéré,
- un autre cas demandant quelque configurabilité est celui de « mil » et « mille ». Pour rappel « mille » est le pluriel irrégulier de « mil », mais l'alternance `mil/mille` est rare, voire pédante, car aujourd'hui « mille » n'est utilisé que comme un mot invariable, en effet le sort des pluriels étrangers est systématiquement de finir par disparaître comme par exemple « scénarii » aujourd'hui supplanté par « scénarios ». Pour continuer à pouvoir écrire « mil », il aurait fallu former le pluriel comme « mils », ce qui n'est pas l'usage. Certaines personnes utilisent toutefois encore « mil » dans les dates, par exemple « mil neuf cent quatre-vingt quatre » au lieu de « mille neuf cent quatre-vingt quatre »,

- finalement les règles du français quoique bien définies ne sont pas très cohérentes et il est donc inévitable qu'un jour ou l'autre on les simplifie. Le paquetage `fmtcount` est déjà prêt à cette éventualité.

Le paramètre `<french plural control>` peut prendre les valeurs suivantes :

<code>traditional</code>	pour sélectionner la règle en usage chez les adultes à la date de parution de ce document, et dans le cas des numéraux cardinaux, lorsqu'ils ont une valeur cardinale,
<code>reformed</code>	pour suivre toute nouvelle recommandation à la date de parution de ce document, , et dans le cas des numéraux cardinaux, lorsqu'ils ont une valeur cardinale, l'idée des options <code>traditional</code> et <code>reformed</code> est donc de pouvoir contenter à la fois les anciens et les modernes, mais à dire vrai à la date où ce document est écrit elles ont exactement le même effet,
<code>traditional o</code>	pareil que <code>traditional</code> mais dans le cas des numéraux cardinaux, lorsqu'ils ont une valeur ordinaire,
<code>reformed o</code>	pareil que <code>reformed</code> mais dans le cas des numéraux cardinaux, lorsqu'ils ont une valeur ordinaire, de même que précédemment <code>reformed o</code> et <code>traditional o</code> ont exactement le même effet,
<code>always</code>	pour marquer toujours le pluriel, ceci n'est correct que pour « mil » vis à vis des règles en vigueur,
<code>never</code>	pour ne jamais marquer le pluriel, ceci est incorrect vis à vis des règles d'orthographe en vigueur,
<code>multiple</code>	pour marquer le pluriel lorsque le nombre considéré est multiplié par au moins 2, ceci est la règle en vigueur pour les nombres de la forme <code><n>illion</code> et <code><n>illiard</code> lorsque le nombre a une valeur cardinale,
<code>multiple g-last</code>	pour marquer le pluriel lorsque le nombre considéré est multiplié par au moins 2 et est <i>globalement</i> en dernière position, où “globalement” signifie qu'on considère le nombre formaté en entier, ceci est incorrect vis à vis des règles d'orthographe en vigueur,
<code>multiple l-last</code>	pour marquer le pluriel lorsque le nombre considéré est multiplié par au moins 2 et est <i>localement</i> en dernière position, où “localement” signifie qu'on considère seulement la portion du nombre qui multiplie soit l'unité, soit un <code><n>illion</code> ou un <code><n>illiard</code> ; ceci est la convention en vigueur pour le pluriel de “vingt” et de “cent” lorsque le nombre formaté a une valeur cardinale,

multiple <code>lng-last</code>	pour marquer le pluriel lorsque le nombre considéré est multiplié par au moins 2 et est <i>localement</i> mais <i>non globalement</i> en dernière position, où “localement” et <i>globalement</i> ont la même signification que pour les options <code>multiple g-last</code> et <code>multiple l-last</code> ; ceci est la convention en vigueur pour le pluriel de “vingt” et de “cent” lorsque le nombre formaté a une valeur ordinaire,
multiple <code>ng-last</code>	pour marquer le pluriel lorsque le nombre considéré est multiplié par au moins 2, et <i>n</i> ’est pas <i>globalement</i> en dernière position, où “globalement” a la même signification que pour l’option <code>multiple g-last</code> ; ceci est la règle que j’infère être en vigueur pour les nombres de la forme <code><n>illion</code> et <code><n>illiard</code> lorsque le nombre a une valeur ordinaire, mais à dire vrai pour des nombres aussi grands, par exemple « deux millions », je pense qu’il n’est tout simplement pas d’usage de dire « l’exemplaire deux million(s) » pour « le deux millionième exemplaire ».

L’effet des paramètres `traditional`, `traditional o`, `reformed`, et `reformed o`, est le suivant :

<code><x></code> dans “ <code><x> plural</code> ”	<code>traditional</code>	<code>reformed</code>	<code>traditional o</code>	<code>reformed o</code>
<code>vingt</code>				
<code>cent</code>		<code>multiple l-last</code>		<code>multiple lng-last</code>
<code>mil</code>			<code>always</code>	
<code>n-illion</code>		<code>multiple</code>		<code>multiple ng-last</code>
<code>n-illiard</code>				

Les configurations qui respectent les règles d’orthographe sont les suivantes :

- `\fmtcountsetoptions{french={all plural=reformed o}}` pour formater les numéraux cardinaux à valeur ordinaire,
- `\fmtcountsetoptions{french={mil plural=multiple}}` pour activer l’alternance `mil/mille`.
- `\fmtcountsetoptions{french={all plural=reformed}}` pour revenir dans la configuration par défaut.

`dash or space`

```
\fmtcountsetoptions{french={dash or space=<dash or space>}}
```

Avant la réforme de l’orthographe de 1990, on ne met des traits d’union qu’entre les dizaines et les unités, et encore sauf quand le nombre *n* considéré est tel que $n \bmod 10 = 1$, dans ce cas on écrit “et un” sans trait d’union. Après la réforme de 1990, on recommande de mettre des traits d’union de partout sauf autour de “mille”, “million” et “milliard”, et les mots analogues comme “billion”, “billiard”. Cette exception a toutefois été contestée par de nombreux auteurs, et on peut aussi mettre des traits d’union de partout. Mettre l’option `<dash or space>` à :

traditional pour sélectionner la règle d'avant la réforme de 1990,
 1990 pour suivre la recommandation de la réforme de 1990,
 reformed pour suivre la recommandation de la dernière réforme mise en charge, actuellement l'effet est le même que 1990, ou à
 always pour mettre systématiquement des traits d'union de partout.
 Par défaut, l'option vaut `reformed`.

```
scale \fmtcountsetoptions{french={scale=<scale>}}
```

L'option `scale` permet de configurer l'écriture des grands nombres. Mettre `<scale>` à :

- `recursive` dans ce cas 10^{30} donne mille milliards de milliards de milliards, pour 10^n , on écrit $10^{n-9 \times \max\{(n \div 9) - 1, 0\}}$ suivi de la répétition $\max\{(n \div 9) - 1, 0\}$ fois de “de milliards”
- `long` $10^{6 \times n}$ donne un $\langle n \rangle$ illion où $\langle n \rangle$ est remplacé par “bi” pour 2, “tri” pour 3, etc. et $10^{6 \times n + 3}$ donne un $\langle n \rangle$ illiard avec la même convention pour $\langle n \rangle$. L'option `long` est correcte en Europe, par contre j'ignore l'usage au Québec.
- `short` $10^{6 \times n}$ donne un $\langle n \rangle$ illion où $\langle n \rangle$ est remplacé par “bi” pour 2, “tri” pour 3, etc. L'option `short` est incorrecte en Europe.

Par défaut, l'option vaut `recursive`.

```
n-illiard upto \fmtcountsetoptions{french={n-illiard upto=<n-illiard upto>}}
```

Cette option n'a de sens que si `scale` vaut `long`. Certaines personnes préfèrent dire “mille $\langle n \rangle$ illions” qu'un “ $\langle n \rangle$ illiard”. Mettre l'option `n-illiard upto` à :

- `infinity` pour que $10^{6 \times n + 3}$ donne $\langle n \rangle$ illiards pour tout $n > 0$,
- `infty` même effet que `infinity`,
- `k` où k est un entier quelconque strictement positif, dans ce cas $10^{6 \times n + 3}$ donne “mille $\langle n \rangle$ illions” lorsque $n > k$, et donne “ $\langle n \rangle$ illiard” sinon

```
mil plural mark \fmtcountsetoptions{french={mil plural mark=<any text>}}
```

La valeur par défaut de cette option est « `le` ». Il s'agit de la terminaison ajoutée à « `mil` » pour former le pluriel, c'est à dire « `mille` », cette option ne sert pas à grand chose sauf dans l'éventualité où ce pluriel serait francisé un jour — à dire vrai si cela se produisait une alternance `mille/milles` est plus vraisemblable, car « `mille` » est plus fréquent que « `mil` » et que les pluriels francisés sont formés en ajoutant « `s` » à la forme la plus fréquente, par exemple « `blini/blinis` », alors que « `blini` » veut dire « `crêpes` » (au pluriel).

4.3 Prefixes

```
cinnumeralstring \latinnumeralstring{<counter>} [<prefix options>]
```

```
cinnumeralstringnum \latinnumeralstringnum{<number>} [<prefix options>]
```

5 Configuration File `fmtcount.cfg`

You can save your preferred default settings to a file called `fmtcount.cfg`, and place it on the TeX path. These settings will then be loaded by the `fmtcount` package.

Note that if you are using the `datetime` package, the `datetime.cfg` configuration file will override the `fmtcount.cfg` configuration file. For example, if `datetime.cfg` has the line:

```
\renewcommand{\fmtord}[1]{\textsuperscript{\underline{#1}}}
```

and if `fmtcount.cfg` has the line:

```
\fmtcountsetoptions{fmtord=level}
```

then the former definition of `\fmtord` will take precedence.

6 LaTeX2HTML style

The LaTeX2HTML style file `fmtcount.perl` is provided. The following limitations apply:

- `\padzeroes` only has an effect in the preamble.
- The configuration file `fmtcount.cfg` is currently ignored. (This is because I can't work out the correct code to do this. If you know how to do this, please let me know.) You can however do:

```
\usepackage{fmtcount}
\html{\input{fmtcount.cfg}}
```

This, I agree, is an unpleasant cludge.

7 Miscellaneous

7.1 Handling of spaces with tailing optional argument

Quite some of the commands in `fmtcount` have a tailing optional argument, notably a `[<gender>]` argument, which is due to historical reasons, and is a little unfortunate.

When the tailing optional argument is omitted, then any subsequent space will:

- not be gobbled if the command make some typeset output, like `\ordinal` or `\numbertext`, and
- be gobbled if the command stores a number into a label like `\storeordinalnum` or `\storenumberstring`, or make some other border effect like `\padzeroes` without any typeset output.

So (where we use visible spaces “`\` ” to demonstrate the point):

- “`x\ordinalnum{2}\ x`” will be typeset to “`x2nd\ x`”, while

- “x\storeordinalnum{mylabel}{2}\x” will be typeset to “xx”.

The reason for this design choice is that the commands like like \ordinal or \numbestring are usually inserted in the flow of text, and one usually does not want subsequent spaces gobbled, while the commands like \storeordinalnum or \storenumberstring usually stands on their own line, and one usually does not want the tailing end-of-line to produce an extra-space.

7.2 Macro naming conventions

Macros that refer to upper-casing have upper case only in the main part of their name. That is to say the words “store”, “string” or “num” are not upper-cased for instance in \storeORDINALstringnum, \storeOrdinalstringnum or in \NUMBERstringnum.

Furthermore, when upper-casing all the number letters is considered, the main part of the name is:

- all in upper-case when it consist of a single word that is not composed of a prefix+radix, for instance “ORDINAL” or “NUMBER”, and
- with the prefix all in upper-case, and only the first letter of the radix in upper-case for words that consist of a prefix+radix, for instance “HEXAdecimal” or “AAAlph” because they can be considered as a prefix+radix construct “hexa+decimal” or “aa+alph”.

Observance of this rule is the reason why macros \Hexadecimal and \Hexadecimalnum were respectively renamed as \HEXAdecimal and \HEXAdecimalnum from v3.06.

8 Acknowledgements

I would like to thank all the people who have provided translations and made bug reports.

9 Troubleshooting

There is a FAQ available at: <http://theoval.cmp.uea.ac.uk/~nlct/latex/packages/faq/>.

Bug reporting should be done via the Github issue manager at: <https://github.com/nlct/fmtcount/issues/>.

Local Variables: coding: utf-8 compile-command: "make -C .. dist fmtcount.pdf" End:

10 The Code

10.1 Language definition files

10.1.1 fc-american.def

American English definitions

```
1 \ProvidesFCLanguage{american}[2016/01/12]%
```

Loaded fc-USenglish.def if not already loaded

```
2 \FCloadlang{USenglish}%
```

These are all just synonyms for the commands provided by fc-USenglish.def.

```
3 \global\let@\ordinalMamerican@\ordinalMUSenglish
4 \global\let@\ordinalFamerican@\ordinalMUSenglish
5 \global\let@\ordinalNamerican@\ordinalMUSenglish
6 \global\let@\numberstringMamerican@\numberstringMUSenglish
7 \global\let@\numberstringFamerican@\numberstringMUSenglish
8 \global\let@\numberstringNamerican@\numberstringMUSenglish
9 \global\let@\NumberstringMamerican@\NumberstringMUSenglish
10 \global\let@\NumberstringFamerican@\NumberstringMUSenglish
11 \global\let@\NumberstringNamerican@\NumberstringMUSenglish
12 \global\let@\ordinalstringMamerican@\ordinalstringMUSenglish
13 \global\let@\ordinalstringFamerican@\ordinalstringMUSenglish
14 \global\let@\ordinalstringNamerican@\ordinalstringMUSenglish
15 \global\let@\ordinalstringMamerican@\ordinalstringMUSenglish
16 \global\let@\ordinalstringFamerican@\ordinalstringMUSenglish
17 \global\let@\ordinalstringNamerican@\ordinalstringMUSenglish
```

10.1.2 fc-brazilian.def

Brazilian definitions.

```
18 \ProvidesFCLanguage{brazilian}[2017/12/26]%
```

Load fc-portuges.def if not already loaded.

```
19 \FCloadlang{portuges}%
```

Set `brazilian` to be equivalent to `portuges` for all the numeral ordinals, and string ordinals.

```
20 \global\let@\ordinalMbrazilian=\@ordinalMportuges
21 \global\let@\ordinalFbrazilian=\@ordinalFportuges
22 \global\let@\ordinalNbrazilian=\@ordinalNportuges
23 \global\let@\ordinalstringFbrazilian@\ordinalstringFportuges
24 \global\let@\ordinalstringMbrazilian@\ordinalstringMportuges
25 \global\let@\ordinalstringNbrazilian@\ordinalstringMportuges
26 \global\let@\ordinalstringMbrazilian@\ordinalstringMportuges
27 \global\let@\ordinalstringFbrazilian@\ordinalstringFportuges
28 \global\let@\ordinalstringNbrazilian@\ordinalstringMportuges
```

Convert a number to a textual representation. To make it easier, split it up into units, tens, teens and hundreds. Units, tens, and hundreds are the same as for `portuges` and are not redefined, only the teens are Brazilian specific.

Teens (argument must be a number from 0 to 9):

```
29 \newcommand*\@@teenstringbrazilian[1]{%
30   \ifcase#1\relax
31     dez%
32     \or onze%
33     \or doze%
34     \or treze%
35     \or quatorze%
```

```

36      \or quinze%
37      \or dezesseis%
38      \or dezessete%
39      \or dezoito%
40      \or dezenove%
41  \fi
42 }%
43 \global\let\@teenstringbrazilian\@teenstringbrazilian
Teens (with initial letter in upper case):
44 \newcommand*\@@Teenstringbrazilian[1]{%
45   \ifcase#1\relax
46     Dez%
47     \or Onze%
48     \or Doze%
49     \or Treze%
50     \or Quatorze%
51     \or Quinze%
52     \or Dezesseis%
53     \or Dezessete%
54     \or Dezoito%
55     \or Dezenove%
56   \fi
57 }%
58 \global\let\@Teenstringbrazilian\@Teenstringbrazilian

```

This has changed in version 1.08, so that it now stores the result in the second argument, but doesn't display anything. Since it only affects internal macros, it shouldn't affect documents created with older versions. (These internal macros are not meant for use in documents.)

```

59 \newcommand*{\@numberstringMbrazilian}[2]{%
60   \let\@unitstring=\@unitstringportuges
61   \let\@teenstring=\@teenstringbrazilian
62   \let\@tenstring=\@tenstringportuges
63   \let\@hundredstring=\@hundredstringportuges
64   \def\@hundred{cem}\def\@thousand{mil}%
65   \def\@andname{e}%
66   \@@numberstringportuges{#1}{#2}%
67 }%
68 \global\let\@numberstringMbrazilian\@numberstringMbrazilian

```

As above, but feminine form:

```

69 \newcommand*{\@numberstringFbrazilian}[2]{%
70   \let\@unitstring=\@unitstringFportuges
71   \let\@teenstring=\@teenstringbrazilian
72   \let\@tenstring=\@tenstringportuges
73   \let\@hundredstring=\@hundredstringFportuges
74   \def\@hundred{cem}\def\@thousand{mil}%
75   \def\@andname{e}%
76   \@@numberstringportuges{#1}{#2}%
77 }%
78 \global\let\@numberstringFbrazilian\@numberstringFbrazilian

```

Make neuter same as masculine:

```
79 \global\let\@numberstringNbrazilian\@numberstringMbrazilian
```

As above, but initial letters in upper case:

```
80 \newcommand*{\@NumberstringMbrazilian}[2]{%
81   \let\@unitstring=\@Unitstringportuges
82   \let\@teenstring=\@Teenstringbrazilian
83   \let\@tenstring=\@Tenstringportuges
84   \let\@hundredstring=\@Hundredstringportuges
85   \def\@hundred{Cem}\def\@thousand{Mil}%
86   \def\@andname{e}%
87   \@@numberstringportuges{\#1}{\#2}%
88 }%
89 \global\let\@NumberstringMbrazilian\@NumberstringMbrazilian
```

As above, but feminine form:

```
90 \newcommand*{\@NumberstringFbrazilian}[2]{%
91   \let\@unitstring=\@UnitstringFportuges
92   \let\@teenstring=\@Teenstringbrazilian
93   \let\@tenstring=\@Tenstringportuges
94   \let\@hundredstring=\@HundredstringFportuges
95   \def\@hundred{Cem}\def\@thousand{Mil}%
96   \def\@andname{e}%
97   \@@numberstringportuges{\#1}{\#2}%
98 }%
99 \global\let\@NumberstringFbrazilian\@NumberstringFbrazilian
```

Make neuter same as masculine:

```
100 \global\let\@NumberstringNbrazilian\@NumberstringMbrazilian
```

10.1.3 fc-british.def

British definitions

```
101 \ProvidesFCLanguage{british}[2013/08/17]%
```

Load fc-english.def, if not already loaded

```
102 \FCloadlang{english}%
```

These are all just synonyms for the commands provided by fc-english.def.

```
103 \global\let\@ordinalMbritish\@ordinalMenglish
104 \global\let\@ordinalFbritish\@ordinalMenglish
105 \global\let\@ordinalNbritish\@ordinalMenglish
106 \global\let\@numberstringMbritish\@numberstringMenglish
107 \global\let\@numberstringFbritish\@numberstringMenglish
108 \global\let\@numberstringNbritish\@numberstringMenglish
109 \global\let\@NumberstringMbritish\@NumberstringMenglish
110 \global\let\@NumberstringFbritish\@NumberstringMenglish
111 \global\let\@NumberstringNbritish\@NumberstringMenglish
112 \global\let\@ordinalstringMbritish\@ordinalstringMenglish
113 \global\let\@ordinalstringFbritish\@ordinalstringMenglish
114 \global\let\@ordinalstringNbritish\@ordinalstringMenglish
```

```

115 \global\let\@OrdinalstringMbritish\@OrdinalstringMenglish
116 \global\let\@OrdinalstringFbritish\@OrdinalstringMenglish
117 \global\let\@OrdinalstringNbritish\@OrdinalstringMenglish

```

10.1.4 fc-english.def

English definitions

```
118 \ProvidesFCLanguage{english}[2016/01/12]%
```

Define macro that converts a number or count register (first argument) to an ordinal, and stores the result in the second argument, which should be a control sequence.

```

119 \newcommand*\@ordinalMenglish[2]{%
120 \def\@fc@ord{}%
121 \@orgargctr=#1\relax
122 \@ordinalctr=#1%
123 \@FCmodulo{\@ordinalctr}{100}%
124 \ifnum\@ordinalctr=11\relax
125   \def\@fc@ord{th}%
126 \else
127   \ifnum\@ordinalctr=12\relax
128     \def\@fc@ord{th}%
129   \else
130     \ifnum\@ordinalctr=13\relax
131       \def\@fc@ord{th}%
132     \else
133       \@FCmodulo{\@ordinalctr}{10}%
134       \ifcase\@ordinalctr
135         \def\@fc@ord{th}%
136           case 0
137         \or \def\@fc@ord{st}%
138           case 1
139         \or \def\@fc@ord{nd}%
140           case 2
141         \or \def\@fc@ord{rd}%
142           case 3
143       \else
144         \def\@fc@ord{th}%
145           default case
146       \fi
147     \fi
148 \fi
149 \edef#2{\number#1\relax\noexpand\fmtord{\@fc@ord}}%
150 }%
151 \global\let\@ordinalMenglish\@ordinalMenglish

```

There is no gender difference in English, so make feminine and neuter the same as the masculine.

```

152 \global\let\@ordinalFenglish=\@ordinalMenglish
153 \global\let\@ordinalNenglish=\@ordinalMenglish

```

Define the macro that prints the value of a \TeX count register as text. To make it easier, break it up into units, teens and tens. First, the units: the argument should be between 0 and 9 inclusive.

```
154 \newcommand*\@@unitstringenglish[1]{%
```

```

151 \ifcase#1\relax
152   zero%
153   \or one%
154   \or two%
155   \or three%
156   \or four%
157   \or five%
158   \or six%
159   \or seven%
160   \or eight%
161   \or nine%
162 \fi
163 }%
164 \global\let\@@unitstringenglish\@@unitstringenglish

```

Next the tens, again the argument should be between 0 and 9 inclusive.

```

165 \newcommand*\@@tenstringenglish[1]{%
166   \ifcase#1\relax
167     \or ten%
168     \or twenty%
169     \or thirty%
170     \or forty%
171     \or fifty%
172     \or sixty%
173     \or seventy%
174     \or eighty%
175     \or ninety%
176   \fi
177 }%
178 \global\let\@@tenstringenglish\@@tenstringenglish

```

Finally the teens, again the argument should be between 0 and 9 inclusive.

```

179 \newcommand*\@@teenstringenglish[1]{%
180   \ifcase#1\relax
181     ten%
182     \or eleven%
183     \or twelve%
184     \or thirteen%
185     \or fourteen%
186     \or fifteen%
187     \or sixteen%
188     \or seventeen%
189     \or eighteen%
190     \or nineteen%
191   \fi
192 }%
193 \global\let\@@teenstringenglish\@@teenstringenglish

```

As above, but with the initial letter in uppercase. The units:

```

194 \newcommand*\@@Unitstringenglish[1]{%
195   \ifcase#1\relax

```

```

196    Zero%
197    \or One%
198    \or Two%
199    \or Three%
200    \or Four%
201    \or Five%
202    \or Six%
203    \or Seven%
204    \or Eight%
205    \or Nine%
206 \fi
207 }%
208 \global\let\@@Unitstringenglish\@@Unitstringenglish

```

The tens:

```

209 \newcommand*\@@Tenstringenglish[1]{%
210   \ifcase#1\relax
211     \or Ten%
212     \or Twenty%
213     \or Thirty%
214     \or Forty%
215     \or Fifty%
216     \or Sixty%
217     \or Seventy%
218     \or Eighty%
219     \or Ninety%
220   \fi
221 }%
222 \global\let\@@Tenstringenglish\@@Tenstringenglish

```

The teens:

```

223 \newcommand*\@@Teenstringenglish[1]{%
224   \ifcase#1\relax
225     Ten%
226     \or Eleven%
227     \or Twelve%
228     \or Thirteen%
229     \or Fourteen%
230     \or Fifteen%
231     \or Sixteen%
232     \or Seventeen%
233     \or Eighteen%
234     \or Nineteen%
235   \fi
236 }%
237 \global\let\@@Teenstringenglish\@@Teenstringenglish

```

This has changed in version 1.09, so that it now stores the result in the second argument, but doesn't display anything. Since it only affects internal macros, it shouldn't affect documents created with older versions. (These internal macros are not meant for use in documents.)

```

238 \newcommand*\@numberstringenglish[2]{%
239 \ifnum#1>99999
240 \PackageError{fmtcount}{Out of range}%
241 {This macro only works for values less than 100000}%
242 \else
243 \ifnum#1<0
244 \PackageError{fmtcount}{Negative numbers not permitted}%
245 {This macro does not work for negative numbers, however
246 you can try typing "minus" first, and then pass the modulus of
247 this number}%
248 \fi
249 \fi
250 \def#2{}%
251 \@strctr=#1\relax \divide\@strctr by 1000\relax
252 \ifnum@\strctr>9
253   \divide\@strctr by 10
254   \ifnum@\strctr>1\relax
255     \let\@@fc@numstr#2\relax
256     \edef#2{\@@fc@numstr@tenstring{\@strctr}}%
257     \@strctr=#1 \divide\@strctr by 1000\relax
258     \@FCmodulo{\@strctr}{10}%
259     \ifnum@\strctr>0\relax
260       \let\@@fc@numstr#2\relax
261       \edef#2{\@@fc@numstr-\@unitstring{\@strctr}}%
262     \fi
263   \else
264     \@strctr=#1\relax
265     \divide\@strctr by 1000\relax
266     \@FCmodulo{\@strctr}{10}%
267     \let\@@fc@numstr#2\relax
268     \edef#2{\@@fc@numstr@teenstring{\@strctr}}%
269   \fi
270   \let\@@fc@numstr#2\relax
271   \edef#2{\@@fc@numstr\ \@thousand}%
272 \else
273   \ifnum@\strctr>0\relax
274     \let\@@fc@numstr#2\relax
275     \edef#2{\@@fc@numstr@\unitstring{\@strctr}\ \@thousand}%
276   \fi
277 \fi
278 \@strctr=#1\relax \@FCmodulo{\@strctr}{1000}%
279 \divide\@strctr by 100
280 \ifnum@\strctr>0\relax
281   \ifnum#1>1000\relax
282     \let\@@fc@numstr#2\relax
283     \edef#2{\@@fc@numstr\ }%
284   \fi
285   \let\@@fc@numstr#2\relax
286   \edef#2{\@@fc@numstr@\unitstring{\@strctr}\ \@hundred}%

```

```

287 \fi
288 \@strctr=#1\relax \@FCmodulo{\@strctr}{100}%
289 \ifnum#1>100\relax
290   \ifnum\@strctr>0\relax
291     \let\@@fc@numstr#2\relax
292     \edef#2{\@@fc@numstr\ \candname\ }%
293   \fi
294 \fi
295 \ifnum\@strctr>19\relax
296   \divide\@strctr by 10\relax
297   \let\@@fc@numstr#2\relax
298   \edef#2{\@@fc@numstr@tenstring{\@strctr}}%
299   \@strctr=#1\relax \@FCmodulo{\@strctr}{10}%
300   \ifnum\@strctr>0\relax
301     \let\@@fc@numstr#2\relax
302     \edef#2{\@@fc@numstr-\@unitstring{\@strctr}}%
303   \fi
304 \else
305   \ifnum\@strctr<10\relax
306     \ifnum\@strctr=0\relax
307       \ifnum#1<100\relax
308         \let\@@fc@numstr#2\relax
309         \edef#2{\@@fc@numstr@unitstring{\@strctr}}%
310       \fi
311     \else
312       \let\@@fc@numstr#2\relax
313       \edef#2{\@@fc@numstr@unitstring{\@strctr}}%
314     \fi
315   \else
316     \@FCmodulo{\@strctr}{10}%
317     \let\@@fc@numstr#2\relax
318     \edef#2{\@@fc@numstr@teenstring{\@strctr}}%
319   \fi
320 \fi
321 }%
322 \global\let\@numberstringenglish\@numberstringenglish

```

All lower case version, the second argument must be a control sequence.

```

323 \newcommand*{\@numberstringMenglish}[2]{%
324   \let\@unitstring=\@unitstringenglish
325   \let\@teenstring=\@teenstringenglish
326   \let\@tenstring=\@tenstringenglish
327   \def\@hundred{hundred}\def\@thousand{thousand}%
328   \def\@andname{and}%
329   \@@numberstringenglish{#1}{#2}%
330 }%
331 \global\let\@numberstringMenglish\@numberstringMenglish

```

There is no gender in English, so make feminine and neuter the same as the masculine.

```

332 \global\let\@numberstringFenglish=\@numberstringMenglish

```

```
333 \global\let\@numberstringNenglish=\@numberstringMenglish
```

This version makes the first letter of each word an uppercase character (except “and”). The second argument must be a control sequence.

```
334 \newcommand*\@NumberstringMenglish[2]{%
335   \let\@unitstring=\@@Unitstringenglish
336   \let\@teenstring=\@@Teenstringenglish
337   \let\@tenstring=\@@Tenstringenglish
338   \def\@hundred{Hundred}\def\@thousand{Thousand}%
339   \def\@andname{and}%
340   \@@numberstringenglish{\#1}{\#2}%
341 }%
342 \global\let\@NumberstringMenglish\@NumberstringMenglish
```

There is no gender in English, so make feminine and neuter the same as the masculine.

```
343 \global\let\@NumberstringFenglish=\@NumberstringMenglish
344 \global\let\@NumberstringNenglish=\@NumberstringMenglish
```

Define a macro that produces an ordinal as a string. Again, break it up into units, teens and tens. First the units:

```
345 \newcommand*\@@unitthstringenglish[1]{%
346   \ifcase#1\relax
347     zeroth%
348     \or first%
349     \or second%
350     \or third%
351     \or fourth%
352     \or fifth%
353     \or sixth%
354     \or seventh%
355     \or eighth%
356     \or ninth%
357   \fi
358 }%
359 \global\let\@@unitthstringenglish\@@unitthstringenglish
```

Next the tens:

```
360 \newcommand*\@@tenthsstringenglish[1]{%
361   \ifcase#1\relax
362     \or tenth%
363     \or twentieth%
364     \or thirtieth%
365     \or fortieth%
366     \or fiftieth%
367     \or sixtieth%
368     \or seventieth%
369     \or eightieth%
370     \or ninetieth%
371   \fi
372 }%
373 \global\let\@@tenthsstringenglish\@@tenthsstringenglish
```

The teens:

```
374 \newcommand*{\@teenthstringenglish}[1]{%
375   \ifcase#1\relax
376     tenth%
377     \or eleventh%
378     \or twelfth%
379     \or thirteenth%
380     \or fourteenth%
381     \or fifteenth%
382     \or sixteenth%
383     \or seventeenth%
384     \or eighteenth%
385     \or nineteenth%
386   \fi
387 }%
388 \global\let\@teenthstringenglish\@teenthstringenglish
```

As before, but with the first letter in upper case. The units:

```
389 \newcommand*{\@Unitthstringenglish}[1]{%
390   \ifcase#1\relax
391     Zeroth%
392     \or First%
393     \or Second%
394     \or Third%
395     \or Fourth%
396     \or Fifth%
397     \or Sixth%
398     \or Seventh%
399     \or Eighth%
400     \or Ninth%
401   \fi
402 }%
403 \global\let\@Unitthstringenglish\@Unitthstringenglish
```

The tens:

```
404 \newcommand*{\@Tenthstringenglish}[1]{%
405   \ifcase#1\relax
406     Tenth%
407     \or Twentieth%
408     \or Thirtieth%
409     \or Fortieth%
410     \or Fiftieth%
411     \or Sixtieth%
412     \or Seventieth%
413     \or Eightieth%
414     \or Ninetieth%
415   \fi
416 }%
417 \global\let\@Tenthstringenglish\@Tenthstringenglish
```

The teens:

```

418 \newcommand*\@@Teenthstringenglish[1]{%
419   \ifcase#1\relax
420     Tenth%
421   \or Eleventh%
422   \or Twelfth%
423   \or Thirteenth%
424   \or Fourteenth%
425   \or Fifteenth%
426   \or Sixteenth%
427   \or Seventeenth%
428   \or Eighteenth%
429   \or Nineteenth%
430 \fi
431 }%
432 \global\let\@@Teenthstringenglish\@@Teenthstringenglish

```

Again, as from version 1.09, this has been changed to take two arguments, where the second argument is a control sequence. The resulting text is stored in the control sequence, and nothing is displayed.

```

433 \newcommand*\@@ordinalstringenglish[2]{%
434 \@strctr=#1\relax
435 \ifnum#1>99999
436 \PackageError{fmtcount}{Out of range}%
437 {This macro only works for values less than 100000 (value given: \number\@strctr)}%
438 \else
439 \ifnum#1<0
440 \PackageError{fmtcount}{Negative numbers not permitted}%
441 {This macro does not work for negative numbers, however
442 you can try typing "minus" first, and then pass the modulus of
443 this number}%
444 \fi
445 \def#2{}%
446 \fi
447 \@strctr=#1\relax \divide\@strctr by 1000\relax
448 \ifnum\@strctr>9\relax
#1 is greater or equal to 10000
449 \divide\@strctr by 10
450 \ifnum\@strctr>1\relax
451   \let\@@fc@ordstr#2\relax
452   \edef#2{\@@fc@ordstr\@tenstring{\@strctr}}%
453   \@strctr=#1\relax
454   \divide\@strctr by 1000\relax
455   \@@FCmodulo{\@strctr}{10}%
456   \ifnum\@strctr>0\relax
457     \let\@@fc@ordstr#2\relax
458     \edef#2{\@@fc@ordstr-\@unitstring{\@strctr}}%
459   \fi
460 \else
461   \@strctr=#1\relax \divide\@strctr by 1000\relax

```

```

462     \@FCmodulo{\@strctr}{10}%
463     \let\@@fc@ordstr#2\relax
464     \edef#2{\@@fc@ordstr\@teenstring{\@strctr}}%
465 \fi
466 \@strctr=#1\relax \@FCmodulo{\@strctr}{1000}%
467 \ifnum\@strctr=0\relax
468   \let\@@fc@ordstr#2\relax
469   \edef#2{\@@fc@ordstr\@thousandth}%
470 \else
471   \let\@@fc@ordstr#2\relax
472   \edef#2{\@@fc@ordstr\@thousand}%
473 \fi
474 \else
475   \ifnum\@strctr>0\relax
476     \let\@@fc@ordstr#2\relax
477     \edef#2{\@@fc@ordstr\@unitstring{\@strctr}}%
478     \@strctr=#1\relax \@FCmodulo{\@strctr}{1000}%
479     \let\@@fc@ordstr#2\relax
480     \ifnum\@strctr=0\relax
481       \edef#2{\@@fc@ordstr\@thousandth}%
482     \else
483       \edef#2{\@@fc@ordstr\@thousand}%
484     \fi
485   \fi
486 \fi
487 \@strctr=#1\relax \@FCmodulo{\@strctr}{1000}%
488 \divide\@strctr by 100
489 \ifnum\@strctr>0\relax
490   \ifnum#1>1000\relax
491     \let\@@fc@ordstr#2\relax
492     \edef#2{\@@fc@ordstr\ }%
493   \fi
494   \let\@@fc@ordstr#2\relax
495   \edef#2{\@@fc@ordstr\@unitstring{\@strctr}}%
496   \@strctr=#1\relax \@FCmodulo{\@strctr}{100}%
497   \let\@@fc@ordstr#2\relax
498   \ifnum\@strctr=0\relax
499     \edef#2{\@@fc@ordstr\@hundredth}%
500   \else
501     \edef#2{\@@fc@ordstr\@hundred}%
502   \fi
503 \fi
504 \@strctr=#1\relax \@FCmodulo{\@strctr}{100}%
505 \ifnum#1>100\relax
506   \ifnum\@strctr>0\relax
507     \let\@@fc@ordstr#2\relax
508     \edef#2{\@@fc@ordstr\@andname\ }%
509   \fi
510 \fi

```

```

511 \ifnum\@strctr>19\relax
512   \tmpstrctr=\@strctr
513   \divide\@strctr by 10\relax
514   \FCmodulo{\tmpstrctr}{10}%
515   \let\@fc@ordstr#2\relax
516   \ifnum\@tmpstrctr=0\relax
517     \edef#2{\@fc@ordstr\@tenthsstring{\@strctr}}%
518   \else
519     \edef#2{\@fc@ordstr\@tenthstring{\@strctr}}%
520   \fi
521   \@strctr=#1\relax \FCmodulo{\@strctr}{10}%
522   \ifnum\@strctr>0\relax
523     \let\@fc@ordstr#2\relax
524     \edef#2{\@fc@ordstr-\@unitthsstring{\@strctr}}%
525   \fi
526 \else
527   \ifnum\@strctr<10\relax
528     \ifnum\@strctr=0\relax
529       \ifnum#1<100\relax
530         \let\@fc@ordstr#2\relax
531         \edef#2{\@fc@ordstr\@unitthsstring{\@strctr}}%
532       \fi
533     \else
534       \let\@fc@ordstr#2\relax
535       \edef#2{\@fc@ordstr\@unitthsstring{\@strctr}}%
536     \fi
537   \else
538     \FCmodulo{\@strctr}{10}%
539     \let\@fc@ordstr#2\relax
540     \edef#2{\@fc@ordstr\@teenthstring{\@strctr}}%
541   \fi
542 \fi
543 }%
544 \global\let\@ordinalstringenglish\@ordinalstringenglish

```

All lower case version. Again, the second argument must be a control sequence in which the resulting text is stored.

```

545 \newcommand*{\@ordinalstringMenglish}[2]{%
546   \let\@unitthsstring=\@unitthsstringenglish
547   \let\@teenthstring=\@teenthstringenglish
548   \let\@tenthsstring=\@tenthsstringenglish
549   \let\@unitstring=\@unitstringenglish
550   \let\@teenstring=\@teenstringenglish
551   \let\@tenstring=\@tenstringenglish
552   \def\@andname{and}%
553   \def\@hundred{hundred}\def\@thousand{thousand}%
554   \def\@hundredth{hundredth}\def\@thousandth{thousandth}%
555   \@ordinalstringenglish{#1}{#2}%
556 }%
557 \global\let\@ordinalstringMenglish\@ordinalstringMenglish

```

No gender in English, so make feminine and neuter same as masculine:

```
558 \global\let@\ordinalstringFenglish=\ordinalstringMenglish  
559 \global\let@\ordinalstringNenglish=\ordinalstringMenglish
```

First letter of each word in upper case:

```
560 \newcommand*{\@OrdinalstringMenglish}[2]{%  
561   \let\@unitthstring=\@@Unitthstringenglish  
562   \let\@teenthstring=\@@Teenthstringenglish  
563   \let\@tenthstring=\@@Tenthstringenglish  
564   \let\@unitstring=\@@Unitstringenglish  
565   \let\@teenstring=\@@Teenstringenglish  
566   \let\@tenstring=\@@Tenstringenglish  
567   \def\@andname{and}-%  
568   \def\@hundred{Hundred}\def\@thousand{Thousand}-%  
569   \def\@hundredth{Hundredth}\def\@thousandth{Thousandth}-%  
570   \@@Ordinalstringenglish{#1}{#2}-%  
571 }%  
572 \global\let@\OrdinalstringMenglish\@@OrdinalstringMenglish
```

No gender in English, so make feminine and neuter same as masculine:

```
573 \global\let@\OrdinalstringFenglish=\@@OrdinalstringMenglish  
574 \global\let@\OrdinalstringNenglish=\@@OrdinalstringMenglish
```

10.1.5 fc-francais.def

```
575 \ProvidesFCLanguage{francais}[2013/08/17]-%  
576 \FCloadlang{french}-%
```

Set `francais` to be equivalent to `french`.

```
577 \global\let@\ordinalMfrancais=\@OrdinalMfrench  
578 \global\let@\ordinalFfrancais=\@OrdinalFfrench  
579 \global\let@\ordinalNfrancais=\@OrdinalNfrench  
580 \global\let@\numberstringMfrancais=\@NumberstringMfrench  
581 \global\let@\numberstringFfrancais=\@NumberstringFfrench  
582 \global\let@\numberstringNfrancais=\@NumberstringNfrench  
583 \global\let@\NumberstringMfrancais=\@NumberstringMfrench  
584 \global\let@\NumberstringFfrancais=\@NumberstringFfrench  
585 \global\let@\NumberstringNfrancais=\@NumberstringNfrench  
586 \global\let@\ordinalstringMfrancais=\@OrdinalstringMfrench  
587 \global\let@\ordinalstringFfrancais=\@OrdinalstringFfrench  
588 \global\let@\ordinalstringNfrancais=\@OrdinalstringNfrench  
589 \global\let@\OrdinalstringMfrancais=\@@OrdinalstringMfrench  
590 \global\let@\OrdinalstringFfrancais=\@@OrdinalstringFfrench  
591 \global\let@\OrdinalstringNfrancais=\@@OrdinalstringNfrench
```

10.1.6 fc-french.def

Definitions for French.

```
592 \ProvidesFCLanguage{french}[2017/06/15]-%
```

Package `fcprefix` is needed to format the prefix `\n` in `\nillion` or `\nilliard`. Big numbers were developed based on reference: http://www.alain.be/boece/noms_de_nombr.html. Package `fcprefix` is now loaded by `fmtcount`.

First of all we define two macros `\fc@gl@let` and `\fc@gl@def` used in place of `\let` and `\def` within options setting macros. This way we can control from outside these macros whether the respective `\let` or `\def` is group-local or global. By default they are defined to be group-local.

```
593 \ifcsundef{fc@gl@let}{\global\let\fc@gl@let\let}{\PackageError{fmtcount}{Command already defined}}
594 \protect\fc@gl@let\space already defined.}}
595 \ifcsundef{fc@gl@def}{\global\let\fc@gl@def\def}{\PackageError{fmtcount}{Command already defined}}
596 \protect\fc@gl@def\space already defined.}}
```

Options for controlling plural mark. First of all we define some temporary macro `\fc@french@set@plural` in order to factorize code that defines an plural mark option:

```
#1 key name,
#2 key value,
#3 configuration index for ‘reformed’,
#4 configuration index for ‘traditional’,
#5 configuration index for ‘reformed o’, and
#6 configuration index for ‘traditional o’.

597 \gdef\fc@french@set@plural#1#2#3#4#5#6{%
598   \ifthenelse{\equal{#2}{reformed}}{%
599     \expandafter\fc@gl@def\csname fc@frenchoptions@#1@plural\endcsname{#3}%
600   }{%
601     \ifthenelse{\equal{#2}{traditional}}{%
602       \expandafter\fc@gl@def\csname fc@frenchoptions@#1@plural\endcsname{#4}%
603     }{%
604       \ifthenelse{\equal{#2}{reformed o}}{%
605         \expandafter\fc@gl@def\csname fc@frenchoptions@#1@plural\endcsname{#5}%
606       }{%
607         \ifthenelse{\equal{#2}{traditional o}}{%
608           \expandafter\fc@gl@def\csname fc@frenchoptions@#1@plural\endcsname{#6}%
609         }{%
610           \ifthenelse{\equal{#2}{always}}{%
611             \expandafter\fc@gl@def\csname fc@frenchoptions@#1@plural\endcsname{0}%
612           }{%
613             \ifthenelse{\equal{#2}{never}}{%
614               \expandafter\fc@gl@def\csname fc@frenchoptions@#1@plural\endcsname{1}%
615             }{%
616               \ifthenelse{\equal{#2}{multiple}}{%
617                 \expandafter\fc@gl@def\csname fc@frenchoptions@#1@plural\endcsname{2}%
618               }{%
619                 \ifthenelse{\equal{#2}{multiple g-last}}{%
620                   \expandafter\fc@gl@def\csname fc@frenchoptions@#1@plural\endcsname{3}%
621                 }{%
622                   \ifthenelse{\equal{#2}{multiple l-last}}{%
623                     \expandafter\fc@gl@def\csname fc@frenchoptions@#1@plural\endcsname{4}%
624                   }{%
625                 }%
626               }%
627             }%
628           }%
629         }%
630       }%
631     }%
632   }%
633 }
```

Now a shorthand \tempa is defined just to define all the options controlling plural mark. This shorthand takes into account that ‘reformed’ and ‘traditional’ have the same effect, and so do ‘reformed o’ and ‘traditional o’.

```
636 \def\@tempa#1#2#3{%
637   \define@key{fc@french}{#1 plural}[reformed]{%
638     \fc@french@set@plural{#1}{##1}{#2}{#2}{#3}{#3}%
639   }%
```

Macro `\@tempb` takes a macro as argument, and makes its current definition global. Like here it is useful when the macro name contains non-letters, and we have to resort to the `\csname... \endcsname` construct.

```
640 \expandafter\@tempb\csname KV@fcfrench@\#1 plural\endcsname
641 }%
642 \def\@tempb#1{%
643   \global\let#1#1
644 }%
645 \@tempa{vingt}{4}{5}
646 \@tempa{cent}{4}{5}
647 \@tempa{mil}{0}{0}
648 \@tempa{n-illion}{2}{6}
649 \@tempa{n-illiard}{2}{6}
```

For option ‘all plural’ we cannot use the `\@tempa` shorthand, because ‘all plural’ is just a multiplexer.

```
650 \define@key{fcfrench}{all plural}[reformed]{%
651   \csname KV@fcfrench@vingt plural\endcsname{#1}%
652   \csname KV@fcfrench@cent plural\endcsname{#1}%
653   \csname KV@fcfrench@mil plural\endcsname{#1}%
654   \csname KV@fcfrench@n-illion plural\endcsname{#1}%
655   \csname KV@fcfrench@n-illiard plural\endcsname{#1}%
656 }%
657 \expandafter\atempb\csname KV@fcfrench@all plural\endcsname
```

Now options ‘dash or space’, we have three possible key values:

```

traditional  use dash for numbers below 100, except when ‘et’ is used, and space otherwise
reformed    reform of 1990, use dash except with million & milliard, and suchlikes, i.e.
            ⟨n⟩illion and ⟨n⟩illiard,
always      always use dashes to separate all words
658 \define@key{fcfrench}{dash or space}[reformed]{%
659   \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{traditional}}{%
660     \let\fc@frenchoptions@supermillion@dos\space%
661     \let\fc@frenchoptions@submillion@dos\space%
662   }{%
663     \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{reformed}\or\equal{#1}{1990}}{%
664       \let\fc@frenchoptions@supermillion@dos\space%
665       \def\fc@frenchoptions@submillion@dos{-}%
666     }{%
667       \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{always}}{%
668         \def\fc@frenchoptions@supermillion@dos{-}%
669         \def\fc@frenchoptions@submillion@dos{-}%
670       }{%
671         \PackageError{fmtcount}{Unexpected argument}{%
672           French option ‘dash or space’ expects ‘always’, ‘reformed’ or ‘traditional’
673         }%
674       }%
675     }%
676   }%
677 }%

```

Option ‘scale’, can take 3 possible values:

```

long   for which ⟨n⟩illions & ⟨n⟩illiards are used with  $10^{6\times n} = 1\langle n \rangle illion$ , and
        $10^{6\times n+3} = 1\langle n \rangle illiard$ 
short  for which ⟨n⟩illions only are used with  $10^{3\times n+3} = 1\langle n \rangle illion$ 
recursive  for which  $10^{18} = un$  milliard de milliards

```

```

678 \define@key{fcfrench}{scale}[recursive]{%
679   \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{long}}{%
680     \let\fc@poweroften\fc@@pot@longscalefrench
681   }{%
682     \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{recursive}}{%
683       \let\fc@poweroften\fc@@pot@recursivefrench
684     }{%
685       \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{short}}{%
686         \let\fc@poweroften\fc@@pot@shortscalefrench
687       }{%
688         \PackageError{fmtcount}{Unexpected argument}{%
689           French option ‘scale’ expects ‘long’, ‘recursive’ or ‘short’
690         }%
691       }%
692     }%
693   }%
694 }%

```

Option ‘n-illiard upto’ is ignored if ‘scale’ is different from ‘long’. It can take the following values:

```

infinity  in that case  $\langle n \rangle$ illard are never disabled,
infty   this is just a shorthand for ‘infinity’, and
n      any integer that is such that  $n > 0$ , and that  $\forall k \in \mathbb{N}, k \geq n$ , number  $10^{6 \times k + 3}$  will
       be formatted as “mille  $\langle n \rangle$ illions”

695 \define@key{fcfrench}{n-illiard upto}[infinity]{%
696   \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{infinity}}{%
697     \def\fc@longscale@illiard@upto{0}%
698   }{%
699     \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{infty}}{%
700       \def\fc@longscale@illiard@upto{0}%
701     }{%
702       \if Q\ifnum9<1#1Q\fi\else
703         \PackageError{fmtcount}{Unexpected argument}{%
704           French option ‘milliard threshold’ expects ‘infinity’, or equivalently ‘infty’, or a no
705           integer.}%
706       \fi
707       \def\fc@longscale@illiard@upto{#1}%
708     }{%
709   }%
709 }%

```

Now, the options ‘france’, ‘swiss’ and ‘belgian’ are defined to select the dialect to use.

Macro \tempa is just a local shorthand to define each one of this option.

```

710 \def\tempa#1{%
711   \define@key{fcfrench}{#1}[]{%
712     \PackageError{fmtcount}{Unexpected argument}{French option with key ‘#1’ does not take
713       any value}}%
714   \csgdef{KV@fcfrench@#1@default}{%
715     \fc@gl@def\fmtcount@french{#1}}%
716 }%
717 \tempa{france}\tempa{swiss}\tempa{belgian}%
Make ‘france’ the default dialect for ‘french’ language
718 \gdef\fmtcount@french{france}%

```

Now, option ‘dialect’ is now defined so that ‘france’, ‘swiss’ and ‘belgian’ can also be used as key values, which is more conventional although less concise.

```

719 \define@key{fcfrench}{dialect}[france]{%
720   \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{france}}
721     \or\equal{#1}{swiss}
722     \or\equal{#1}{belgian}}{%
723   \def\fmtcount@french{#1}}{%
724   \PackageError{fmtcount}{Invalid value ‘#1’ to french option dialect key}
725   {Option ‘french’ can only take the values ‘france’,
726     ‘belgian’ or ‘swiss’}}{%
727 \expandafter\tempb\csname KV@fcfrench@dialect\endcsname

```

The option `mil` plural mark allows to make the plural of `mil` to be regular, i.e. `mils`, instead of `mille`. By default it is ‘le’.

```

728 \define@key{fcfrench}{mil plural mark}[le]{%
729   \def\fc@frenchoptions@mil@plural@mark{\#1}%
730 \expandafter\@tempb\csname KV@fcfrench@mil plural mark\endcsname
Definition of case handling macros. This should be moved somewhere else to be commonal-
ized between all languages.

\fc@UpperCaseFirstLetter The macro \fc@UpperCaseFirstLetter is such that \fc@UpperCaseFirstLetter<word>\@nil
expands to \word with first letter capitalized and remainder unchanged.

731 \gdef\fc@UpperCaseFirstLetter#1#2\@nil{%
732   \uppercase{\#1}\#2}

\fc@CaseIden The macro \fc@CaseIden is such that \fc@CaseIden<word>\@nil expands to \word un-
changed.

733 \gdef\fc@CaseIden#1\@nil{%
734   #1%
735 }%

\fc@UpperCaseAll The macro \fc@UpperCaseAll is such that \fc@UpperCaseAll<word>\@nil expands to
\word all capitalized.

736 \gdef\fc@UpperCaseAll#1\@nil{%
737   \uppercase{\#1}%
738 }%

\fc@wcase The macro \fc@wcase is the capitalizing macro for word-by-word capitalization. By default
we set it to identity, ie. no capitalization.

739 \global\let\fc@wcase\fc@CaseIden

\fc@gcase The macro \fc@gcase is the capitalizing macro for global (the completed number) capital-
ization. By default we set it to identity, ie. no capitalization.

740 \global\let\fc@gcase\fc@CaseIden

\fc@apply@gcase The macro \fc@apply@gcase simply applies \fc@gcase to \@tempa, knowing that \@tempa
is the macro containing the result of formatting.

741 \gdef\fc@apply@gcase{%
  First of all we expand whatever \fc@wcase... \@nil found within \@tempa.
  742 \protected@edef\@tempa{\@tempa}%
  743 \protected@edef\@tempa{\expandafter\fc@gcase\@tempa\@nil}%
  744 }

@ordinalMfrench
745 \newcommand*{\@ordinalMfrench}[2]{%
746 \iffmtord@abbrv
747   \ifnum#1=1 %
748     \edef#2{\number#1\relax\noexpand\fmtord{er}}%
749   \else
750     \edef#2{\number#1\relax\noexpand\fmtord{e}}%
751   \fi
752 \else
753   \PackageWarning{fmtcount}{Non abbreviated ordinal finals ('eme) are
754   considered incorrect in French.}%

```

```

755 \ifnum#1=1 %
756   \edef#2{\number#1\relax\noexpand\fmtord{er}}%
757 \else
758   \protected@edef#2{\number#1\relax\noexpand\fmtord{\protect\`eme}}%
759 \fi
760 \fi}
761 \global\let@\ordinalMfrench@\ordinalMfrench
@ordinalFfrench
762 \newcommand*{\@ordinalFfrench}[2]{%
763 \iffmtord@abbrv
764   \ifnum#1=1 %
765     \edef#2{\number#1\relax\noexpand\fmtord{re}}%
766   \else
767     \edef#2{\number#1\relax\noexpand\fmtord{e}}%
768   \fi
769 \else
770   \PackageWarning{fmtcount}{Non abbreviated ordinal finals ('eme) are
771   considered incorrect in French.}%
772 \ifnum#1=1 %
773   \protected@edef#2{\number#1\relax\noexpand\fmtord{\protect\`ere}}%
774 \else
775   \protected@edef#2{\number#1\relax\noexpand\fmtord{\protect\`eme}}%
776 \fi
777 \fi}
778 \global\let@\ordinalFfrench@\ordinalFfrench
In French neutral gender and masculine gender are formally identical.
779 \global\let@\ordinalNfrench@\ordinalMfrench
unitstringfrench
780 \newcommand*{\@@unitstringfrench}[1]{%
781 \noexpand\fcase@wcase
782 \ifcase#1 %
783 z\`ero%
784 \or un%
785 \or deux%
786 \or trois%
787 \or quatre%
788 \or cinq%
789 \or six%
790 \or sept%
791 \or huit%
792 \or neuf%
793 \fi
794 \noexpand\@nil
795 }%
796 \global\let@\@@unitstringfrench@\@@unitstringfrench
tenstringfrench
797 \newcommand*{\@@tenstringfrench}[1]{%

```

```

798 \noexpand\fc@wcase
799 \ifcase#1 %
800 \or dix%
801 \or vingt%
802 \or trente%
803 \or quarante%
804 \or cinquante%
805 \or soixante%
806 \or septante%
807 \or huitante%
808 \or nonante%
809 \or cent%
810 \fi
811 \noexpand\@nil
812 }%
813 \global\let\@tenstringfrench\@tenstringfrench

teenstringfrench
814 \newcommand*{\@teenstringfrench}[1]{%
815 \noexpand\fc@wcase
816 \ifcase#1 %
817     dix%
818 \or onze%
819 \or douze%
820 \or treize%
821 \or quatorze%
822 \or quinze%
823 \or seize%
824 \or dix\noexpand\@nil-\noexpand\fc@wcase sept%
825 \or dix\noexpand\@nil-\noexpand\fc@wcase huit%
826 \or dix\noexpand\@nil-\noexpand\fc@wcase neuf%
827 \fi
828 \noexpand\@nil
829 }%
830 \global\let\@teenstringfrench\@teenstringfrench

seventiesfrench
831 \newcommand*{\@seventiesfrench}[1]{%
832 \@tenstring{6}%
833 \ifnum#1=1 %
834 \fc@frenchoptions@submillion@dos\andname\fc@frenchoptions@submillion@dos
835 \else
836 -%
837 \fi
838 \@teenstring{#1}%
839 }%
840 \global\let\@seventiesfrench\@seventiesfrench

@eightiesfrench Macro \@eightiesfrench is used to format numbers in the interval [80..89]. Argument as follows:
#1 digit  $d_w$  such that the number to be formatted is  $80 + d_w$ 

```

Implicit arguments as:

```
\count0  weight  $w$  of the number  $d_{w+1}d_w$  to be formatted
\count1  same as \#1
\count6  input, counter giving the least weight of non zero digits in top level formatted
          number integral part, with rounding down to a multiple of 3,
\count9  input, counter giving the power type of the power of ten following the eighties to
          be formatted; that is '1' for "mil" and '2' for "\langle n \rangle illion|\langle n \rangle illiard".
841 \newcommand*\@eightsiesfrench[1]{%
842 \fc@wcase quatre\@nil-\noexpand\fc@wcase vingt%
843 \ifnum#1>0 %
844   \ifnum\fc@frenchoptions@vingt@plural=0 % vingt plural=always
845     s%
846   \fi
847   \noexpand\@nil
848   -\@unitstring{\#1}%
849 \else
850   \ifcase\fc@frenchoptions@vingt@plural\space
851     s% 0: always
852   \or
853     % 1: never
854   \or
855     s% 2: multiple
856   \or
857     % 3: multiple g-last
858   \ifnum\count0=\count6\ifnum\count9=0 s\fi\fi
859   \or
860     % 4: multiple l-last
861   \ifnum\count9=1 %
862   \else
863     s%
864   \fi
865   \or
866     % 5: multiple lng-last
867   \ifnum\count9=1 %
868   \else
869     \ifnum\count0>0 %
870       s%
871     \fi
872   \fi
873   \or
874     % or 6: multiple ng-last
875   \ifnum\count0>0 %
876     s%
877   \fi
878 \fi
879 \noexpand\@nil
880 \fi
881 }%
```

```

882 \global\let\@eightiesfrench\@eightiesfrench
883 \newcommand*\@ninetiesfrench}[1]{%
884 \fc@wcase quatre\@nil-\noexpand\fc@wcase vingt%
885 \ifnum\fc@frenchoptions@vingt@plural=0 % vingt plural=always
886   s%
887 \fi
888 \noexpand\@nil
889 -\@teenstring{\#1}%
890 }%
891 \global\let\@ninetiesfrench\@ninetiesfrench
892 \newcommand*\@seventiesfrenchswiss}[1]{%
893 \@tenstring{7}%
894 \ifnum#1=1\ \@andname\ \fi
895 \ifnum#1>1-\fi
896 \ifnum#1>0 \@unitstring{\#1}\fi
897 }%
898 \global\let\@seventiesfrenchswiss\@seventiesfrenchswiss
899 \newcommand*\@eightiesfrenchswiss}[1]{%
900 \@tenstring{8}%
901 \ifnum#1=1\ \@andname\ \fi
902 \ifnum#1>1-\fi
903 \ifnum#1>0 \@unitstring{\#1}\fi
904 }%
905 \global\let\@eightiesfrenchswiss\@eightiesfrenchswiss
906 \newcommand*\@ninetiesfrenchswiss}[1]{%
907 \@tenstring{9}%
908 \ifnum#1=1\ \@andname\ \fi
909 \ifnum#1>1-\fi
910 \ifnum#1>0 \@unitstring{\#1}\fi
911 }%
912 \global\let\@ninetiesfrenchswiss\@ninetiesfrenchswiss

```

c@french@common Macro \fc@french@common does all the preliminary settings common to all French dialects & formatting options.

```

913 \newcommand*\fc@french@common{%
914   \let\fc@wcase\fc@CaseIden
915   \let\@unitstring=\@unitstringfrench
916   \let\@teenstring=\@teenstringfrench
917   \let\@tenstring=\@tenstringfrench
918   \def\@hundred{cent}%
919   \def\@andname{et}%
920 }%
921 \global\let\fc@french@common\fc@french@common

922 \newcommand*\@numberstringMfrenchswiss}[2]{%
923 \fc@french@common
924 \let\fc@gcase\fc@CaseIden
925 \let\@seventies=\@seventiesfrenchswiss
926 \let\@eighties=\@eightiesfrenchswiss
927 \let\@nineties=\@ninetiesfrenchswiss

```

```

928 \let\fc@nbrstr@preamble\empty
929 \let\fc@nbrstr@postamble\empty
930 \@@numberstringfrench{\#1}{\#2}
931 \global\let\@numberstringMfrenchswiss\@numberstringMfrenchswiss
932 \newcommand*{\@numberstringMfrenchfrance}[2]{%
933   \fc@french@common
934   \let\fc@gcase\fc@CaseIden
935   \let\@seventies=\@@seventiesfrench
936   \let\@eighties=\@@eightiesfrench
937   \let\@nineties=\@@ninetiesfrench
938   \let\fc@nbrstr@preamble\empty
939   \let\fc@nbrstr@postamble\empty
940   \@@numberstringfrench{\#1}{\#2}
941 \global\let\@numberstringMfrenchfrance\@numberstringMfrenchfrance
942 \newcommand*{\@numberstringMfrenchbelgian}[2]{%
943   \fc@french@common
944   \let\fc@gcase\fc@CaseIden
945   \let\@seventies=\@@seventiesfrenchswiss
946   \let\@eighties=\@@eightiesfrench
947   \let\@nineties=\@@ninetiesfrench
948   \let\fc@nbrstr@preamble\empty
949   \let\fc@nbrstr@postamble\empty
950   \@@numberstringfrench{\#1}{\#2}
951 \global\let\@numberstringMfrenchbelgian\@numberstringMfrenchbelgian
952 \let\@numberstringMfrench=\@numberstringMfrenchfrance
953 \newcommand*{\@numberstringFfrenchswiss}[2]{%
954   \fc@french@common
955   \let\fc@gcase\fc@CaseIden
956   \let\@seventies=\@@seventiesfrenchswiss
957   \let\@eighties=\@@eightiesfrenchswiss
958   \let\@nineties=\@@ninetiesfrenchswiss
959   \let\fc@nbrstr@preamble\fc@nbrstr@Fpreamble
960   \let\fc@nbrstr@postamble\empty
961   \@@numberstringfrench{\#1}{\#2}
962 \global\let\@numberstringFfrenchswiss\@numberstringFfrenchswiss
963 \newcommand*{\@numberstringFfrenchfrance}[2]{%
964   \fc@french@common
965   \let\fc@gcase\fc@CaseIden
966   \let\@seventies=\@@seventiesfrench
967   \let\@eighties=\@@eightiesfrench
968   \let\@nineties=\@@ninetiesfrench
969   \let\fc@nbrstr@preamble\fc@nbrstr@Fpreamble
970   \let\fc@nbrstr@postamble\empty
971   \@@numberstringfrench{\#1}{\#2}
972 \global\let\@numberstringFfrenchfrance\@numberstringFfrenchfrance
973 \newcommand*{\@numberstringFfrenchbelgian}[2]{%
974   \fc@french@common
975   \let\fc@gcase\fc@CaseIden
976   \let\@seventies=\@@seventiesfrenchswiss

```

```

977 \let\@eighties=\@eightiesfrench
978 \let\@nineties=\@ninetiesfrench
979 \let\fc@nbrstr@preamble\fc@nbrstr@Fpreamble
980 \let\fc@nbrstr@postamble\empty
981 \@numberstringfrench{\#1}{\#2}}
982 \global\let\@numberstringFfrenchbelgian\@numberstringFfrenchbelgian
983 \global\let\@numberstringFfrench=\@numberstringFfrenchfrance
984 \global\let\@ordinalstringNfrench\@ordinalstringMfrench
985 \newcommand*{\@NumberstringMfrenchswiss}[2]{%
986 \fc@french@common
987 \let\fc@gcase\fc@UpperCaseFirstLetter
988 \let\@seventies=\@seventiesfrenchswiss
989 \let\@eighties=\@eightiesfrenchswiss
990 \let\@nineties=\@ninetiesfrenchswiss
991 \let\fc@nbrstr@preamble\empty
992 \let\fc@nbrstr@postamble\fc@apply@gcase
993 \@numberstringfrench{\#1}{\#2}}
994 \global\let\@NumberstringMfrenchswiss\@NumberstringMfrenchswiss
995 \newcommand*{\@NumberstringMfrenchfrance}[2]{%
996 \fc@french@common
997 \let\fc@gcase\fc@UpperCaseFirstLetter
998 \let\@seventies=\@seventiesfrench
999 \let\@eighties=\@eightiesfrench
1000 \let\@nineties=\@ninetiesfrench
1001 \let\fc@nbrstr@preamble\empty
1002 \let\fc@nbrstr@postamble\fc@apply@gcase
1003 \@numberstringfrench{\#1}{\#2}}
1004 \global\let\@NumberstringMfrenchfrance\@NumberstringMfrenchfrance
1005 \newcommand*{\@NumberstringMfrenchbelgian}[2]{%
1006 \fc@french@common
1007 \let\fc@gcase\fc@UpperCaseFirstLetter
1008 \let\@seventies=\@seventiesfrenchswiss
1009 \let\@eighties=\@eightiesfrench
1010 \let\@nineties=\@ninetiesfrench
1011 \let\fc@nbrstr@preamble\empty
1012 \let\fc@nbrstr@postamble\fc@apply@gcase
1013 \@numberstringfrench{\#1}{\#2}}
1014 \global\let\@NumberstringMfrenchbelgian\@NumberstringMfrenchbelgian
1015 \global\let\@NumberstringMfrench=\@NumberstringMfrenchfrance
1016 \newcommand*{\@NumberstringFfrenchswiss}[2]{%
1017 \fc@french@common
1018 \let\fc@gcase\fc@UpperCaseFirstLetter
1019 \let\@seventies=\@seventiesfrenchswiss
1020 \let\@eighties=\@eightiesfrenchswiss
1021 \let\@nineties=\@ninetiesfrenchswiss
1022 \let\fc@nbrstr@preamble\fc@nbrstr@Fpreamble
1023 \let\fc@nbrstr@postamble\fc@apply@gcase
1024 \@numberstringfrench{\#1}{\#2}}
1025 \global\let\@NumberstringFfrenchswiss\@NumberstringFfrenchswiss

```

```

1026 \newcommand*{\@NumberstringFfrenchfrance}[2]{%
1027 \fc@french@common
1028 \let\fc@gcase\fc@UpperCaseFirstLetter
1029 \let\@seventies=\@seventiesfrench
1030 \let\@eighties=\@eightiesfrench
1031 \let\@nineties=\@ninetiesfrench
1032 \let\fc@nbrstr@preamble\fc@nbrstr@Fpreamble
1033 \let\fc@nbrstr@postamble\fc@apply@gcase
1034 \@numberstringfrench{#1}{#2}}
1035 \global\let\@NumberstringFfrenchfrance\@NumberstringFfrenchfrance
1036 \newcommand*{\@NumberstringFfrenchbelgian}[2]{%
1037 \fc@french@common
1038 \let\fc@gcase\fc@UpperCaseFirstLetter
1039 \let\@seventies=\@seventiesfrenchswiss
1040 \let\@eighties=\@eightiesfrench
1041 \let\@nineties=\@ninetiesfrench
1042 \let\fc@nbrstr@preamble\fc@nbrstr@Fpreamble
1043 \let\fc@nbrstr@postamble\fc@apply@gcase
1044 \@numberstringfrench{#1}{#2}}
1045 \global\let\@NumberstringFfrenchbelgian\@NumberstringFfrenchbelgian
1046 \global\let\@NumberstringFfrench=\@NumberstringFfrenchfrance
1047 \global\let\@NumberstringNfrench\@NumberstringMfrench
1048 \newcommand*{\@ordinalstringMfrenchswiss}[2]{%
1049 \fc@french@common
1050 \let\fc@gcase\fc@CaseIden
1051 \let\fc@first\fc@@firstfrench
1052 \let\@seventies=\@seventiesfrenchswiss
1053 \let\@eighties=\@eightiesfrenchswiss
1054 \let\@nineties=\@ninetiesfrenchswiss
1055 \@ordinalstringfrench{#1}{#2}%
1056 }%
1057 \global\let\@ordinalstringMfrenchswiss\@ordinalstringMfrenchswiss
1058 \newcommand*{\fc@@firstfrench}{premier}
1059 \global\let\fc@firstfrench\fc@@firstfrench

1060 \newcommand*{\fc@@firstFfrench}{premi\protect\'ere}
1061 \global\let\fc@@firstFfrench\fc@@firstFfrench
1062 \newcommand*{\@ordinalstringMfrenchfrance}[2]{%
1063 \fc@french@common
1064 \let\fc@gcase\fc@CaseIden
1065 \let\fc@first=\fc@@firstfrench
1066 \let\@seventies=\@seventiesfrench
1067 \let\@eighties=\@eightiesfrench
1068 \let\@nineties=\@ninetiesfrench
1069 \@ordinalstringfrench{#1}{#2}}
1070 \global\let\@ordinalstringMfrenchfrance\@ordinalstringMfrenchfrance
1071 \newcommand*{\@ordinalstringMfrenchbelgian}[2]{%
1072 \fc@french@common
1073 \let\fc@gcase\fc@CaseIden
1074 \let\fc@first=\fc@@firstfrench

```

```

1075 \let\@seventies=\@seventiesfrench
1076 \let\@eighties=\@eightiesfrench
1077 \let\@nineties=\@ninetiesfrench
1078 \@ordinalstringfrench{#1}{#2}%
1079 }%
1080 \global\let\@ordinalstringMfrenchbelgian\@ordinalstringMfrenchbelgian
1081 \global\let\@ordinalstringMfrench=\@ordinalstringMfrenchfrance
1082 \newcommand*{\@ordinalstringFfrenchswiss}[2]{%
1083 \fc@french@common
1084 \let\fc@gcase\fc@CaseIden
1085 \let\fc@first\fc@@firstFfrench
1086 \let\@seventies=\@seventiesfrenchswiss
1087 \let\@eighties=\@eightiesfrenchswiss
1088 \let\@nineties=\@ninetiesfrenchswiss
1089 \@ordinalstringfrench{#1}{#2}%
1090 }%
1091 \global\let\@ordinalstringFfrenchswiss\@ordinalstringFfrenchswiss
1092 \newcommand*{\@ordinalstringFfrenchfrance}[2]{%
1093 \fc@french@common
1094 \let\fc@gcase\fc@CaseIden
1095 \let\fc@first=\fc@@firstFfrench
1096 \let\@seventies=\@seventiesfrench
1097 \let\@eighties=\@eightiesfrench
1098 \let\@nineties=\@ninetiesfrench
1099 \@ordinalstringfrench{#1}{#2}%
1100 }%
1101 \global\let\@ordinalstringFfrenchfrance\@ordinalstringFfrenchfrance
1102 \newcommand*{\@ordinalstringFfrenchbelgian}[2]{%
1103 \fc@french@common
1104 \let\fc@gcase\fc@CaseIden
1105 \let\fc@first=\fc@@firstFfrench
1106 \let\@seventies=\@seventiesfrench
1107 \let\@eighties=\@eightiesfrench
1108 \let\@nineties=\@ninetiesfrench
1109 \@ordinalstringfrench{#1}{#2}%
1110 }%
1111 \global\let\@ordinalstringFfrenchbelgian\@ordinalstringFfrenchbelgian
1112 \global\let\@ordinalstringFfrench=\@ordinalstringFfrenchfrance
1113 \global\let\@ordinalstringNfrench\@ordinalstringMfrench
1114 \newcommand*{\@OrdinalstringMfrenchswiss}[2]{%
1115 \fc@french@common
1116 \let\fc@gcase\fc@UpperCaseFirstLetter
1117 \let\fc@first=\fc@@firstfrench
1118 \let\@seventies=\@seventiesfrenchswiss
1119 \let\@eighties=\@eightiesfrenchswiss
1120 \let\@nineties=\@ninetiesfrenchswiss
1121 \@ordinalstringfrench{#1}{#2}%
1122 }%
1123 \global\let\@OrdinalstringMfrenchswiss\@OrdinalstringMfrenchswiss

```

```

1124 \newcommand*{\@OrdinalstringMfrenchfrance}[2]{%
1125 \fc@french@common
1126 \let\fc@gcase\fc@UpperCaseFirstLetter
1127 \let\fc@first\fc@@firstfrench
1128 \let\@seventies=\@seventiesfrench
1129 \let\@eighties=\@eightiesfrench
1130 \let\@nineties=\@ninetiesfrench
1131 \@ordinalstringfrench{#1}{#2}%
1132 }%
1133 \global\let\@OrdinalstringMfrenchfrance\@OrdinalstringMfrenchfrance
1134 \newcommand*{\@OrdinalstringMfrenchbelgian}[2]{%
1135 \fc@french@common
1136 \let\fc@gcase\fc@UpperCaseFirstLetter
1137 \let\fc@first\fc@@firstfrench
1138 \let\@seventies=\@seventiesfrench
1139 \let\@eighties=\@eightiesfrench
1140 \let\@nineties=\@ninetiesfrench
1141 \@ordinalstringfrench{#1}{#2}%
1142 }%
1143 \global\let\@OrdinalstringMfrenchbelgian\@OrdinalstringMfrenchbelgian
1144 \global\let\@OrdinalstringMfrench=\@OrdinalstringMfrenchfrance
1145 \newcommand*{\@OrdinalstringFfrenchswiss}[2]{%
1146 \fc@french@common
1147 \let\fc@gcase\fc@UpperCaseFirstLetter
1148 \let\fc@first\fc@@firstfrench
1149 \let\@seventies=\@seventiesfrenchswiss
1150 \let\@eighties=\@eightiesfrenchswiss
1151 \let\@nineties=\@ninetiesfrenchswiss
1152 \@ordinalstringfrench{#1}{#2}%
1153 }%
1154 \global\let\@OrdinalstringFfrenchswiss\@OrdinalstringFfrenchswiss
1155 \newcommand*{\@OrdinalstringFfrenchfrance}[2]{%
1156 \fc@french@common
1157 \let\fc@gcase\fc@UpperCaseFirstLetter
1158 \let\fc@first\fc@@firstFfrench
1159 \let\@seventies=\@seventiesfrench
1160 \let\@eighties=\@eightiesfrench
1161 \let\@nineties=\@ninetiesfrench
1162 \@ordinalstringfrench{#1}{#2}%
1163 }%
1164 \global\let\@OrdinalstringFfrenchfrance\@OrdinalstringFfrenchfrance
1165 \newcommand*{\@OrdinalstringFfrenchbelgian}[2]{%
1166 \fc@french@common
1167 \let\fc@gcase\fc@UpperCaseFirstLetter
1168 \let\fc@first\fc@@firstFfrench
1169 \let\@seventies=\@seventiesfrench
1170 \let\@eighties=\@eightiesfrench
1171 \let\@nineties=\@ninetiesfrench
1172 \@ordinalstringfrench{#1}{#2}%

```

```

1173 }%
1174 \global\let\@OrdinalstringFfrenchbelgian\@OrdinalstringFfrenchbelgian
1175 \global\let\@OrdinalstringFfrench=\@OrdinalstringFfrenchfrance
1176 \global\let\@OrdinalstringNfrench\@OrdinalstringMfrench

@do@plural@mark Macro \fc@@do@plural@mark will expand to the plural mark of  $\langle n \rangle$ illiard,  $\langle n \rangle$ illion, mil, cent or vingt, whichever is applicable. First check that the macro is not yet defined.
1177 \ifcsundef{fc@@do@plural@mark}{}%
1178 {\PackageError{fmtcount}{Duplicate definition}{Redefinition of macro
1179     'fc@@do@plural@mark'}}}

Arguments as follows:
#1 plural mark, 's' in general, but for mil it is \fc@frenchoptions@mil@plural@mark

Implicit arguments as follows:
\count0 input, counter giving the weight  $w$ , this is expected to be multiple of 3,
\count1 input, counter giving the plural value of multiplied object  $\langle n \rangle$ illiard,  $\langle n \rangle$ illion, mil, cent or vingt, whichever is applicable, that is to say it is 1 when the considered objet is not multiplied, and 2 or more when it is multiplied,
\count6 input, counter giving the least weight of non zero digits in top level formatted number integral part, with rounding down to a multiple of 3,
\count10 input, counter giving the plural mark control option.

1180 \def\fc@@do@plural@mark#1{%
1181   \ifcase\count10 %
1182     #1% 0=always
1183   \or% 1=never
1184   \or% 2=multiple
1185     \ifnum\count1>1 %
1186       #1%
1187     \fi
1188   \or% 3= multiple g-last
1189     \ifnum\count1>1 %
1190       \ifnum\count0=\count6 %
1191         #1%
1192       \fi
1193     \fi
1194   \or% 4= multiple l-last
1195     \ifnum\count1>1 %
1196       \ifnum\count9=1 %
1197         \else
1198           #1%
1199         \fi
1200       \fi
1201   \or% 5= multiple lng-last
1202     \ifnum\count1>1 %
1203       \ifnum\count9=1 %
1204         \else
1205           \if\count0>\count6 %
1206             #1%
1207           \fi

```

```

1208      \fi
1209      \fi
1210  \or% 6= multiple ng-last
1211      \ifnum\count1>1 %
1212          \ifnum\count0>\count6 %
1213              #1%
1214          \fi
1215      \fi
1216  \fi
1217 }%
1218 \global\let\fc@@do@plural@mark\fc@@do@plural@mark

@nbrstr@FpreambleMacro \fc@@nbrstr@Fpreamble do the necessary preliminaries before formatting a cardinal
with feminine gender.

1219 \ifcsundef{fc@@nbrstr@Fpreamble}{}{%
1220     \PackageError{fmtcount}{Duplicate definition}{Redefinition of macro
1221     'fc@@nbrstr@Fpreamble'}}}

@nbrstr@Fpreamble
1222 \def\fc@@nbrstr@Fpreamble{%
1223     \fc@read@unit{\count1}{0}%
1224     \ifnum\count1=1 %
1225         \let\fc@wcase@save\fc@wcase
1226         \def\fc@wcase{\noexpand\fc@wcase}%
1227         \def\@nil{\noexpand\@nil}%
1228         \let\fc@nbrstr@postamble\fc@@nbrstr@Fpostamble
1229     \fi
1230 }%
1231 \global\let\fc@@nbrstr@Fpreamble\fc@@nbrstr@Fpreamble

@nbrstr@Fpostamble
1232 \def\fc@@nbrstr@Fpostamble{%
1233     \let\fc@wcase\fc@wcase@save
1234     \expandafter\fc@get@last@word\expandafter{\@tempa}\@tempb\@tempc
1235     \def\@tempd{\un}%
1236     \ifx\@tempc\@tempd
1237         \let\@tempc\@tempa
1238         \edef\@tempa{\@tempb\fc@wcase\ une\@nil}%
1239     \fi
1240 }%
1241 \global\let\fc@@nbrstr@Fpostamble\fc@@nbrstr@Fpostamble

```

@pot@longscalefrenchMacro \fc@@pot@longscalefrench is used to produce powers of ten with long scale convention. The long scale convention is correct for French and elsewhere in Europe. First we check that the macro is not yet defined.

```

1242 \ifcsundef{fc@@pot@longscalefrench}{}{%
1243     \PackageError{fmtcount}{Duplicate definition}{Redefinition of macro
1244     'fc@@pot@longscalefrench'}}}

```

Argument are as follows:

```
#1 input, plural value of  $d$ , that is to say: let  $d$  be the number multiplying the considered
power of ten, then the plural value #2 is expected to be 0 if  $d = 0$ , 1 if  $d = 1$ , or  $> 1$  if  $d > 1$ 
#2 output, counter, maybe 0 when power of ten is 1, 1 when power of ten starts with
“mil(le)”, or 2 when power of ten is a “ $\langle n \rangle$ illion(s)| $\langle n \rangle$ illiard(s)”
#3 output, macro into which to place the formatted power of ten
```

Implicit arguments as follows:

$\backslash\text{count}_0$ input, counter giving the weight w , this is expected to be multiple of 3

```
1245 \def\fc@pot@longscalefrench#1#2#3{%
1246   {%
```

First the input arguments are saved into local objects: #1 and #1 are respectively saved into $\backslash@tempa$ and $\backslash@tempb$.

```
1247   \edef\@tempb{\number#1}{%
```

Let $\backslash\text{count}_1$ be the plural value.

```
1248   \count1=\@tempb
```

Let n and r the the quotient and remainder of division of weight w by 6, that is to say $w = n \times 6 + r$ and $0 \leq r < 6$, then $\backslash\text{count}_2$ is set to n and $\backslash\text{count}_3$ is set to r .

```
1249   \count2\count0 %
1250   \divide\count2 by 6 %
1251   \count3\count2 %
1252   \multiply\count3 by 6 %
1253   \count3-\count3 %
1254   \advance\count3 by \count0 %
1255   \ifnum\count0>0 %
```

If weight w (a.k.a. $\backslash\text{count}_0$) is such that $w > 0$, then $w \geq 3$ because w is a multiple of 3. So we may have to append “mil(le)” or “ $\langle n \rangle$ illion(s)” or “ $\langle n \rangle$ illiard(s)”.

```
1256   \ifnum\count1>0 %
```

Plural value is > 0 so have at least one “mil(le)” or “ $\langle n \rangle$ illion(s)” or “ $\langle n \rangle$ illiard(s)”. We need to distinguish between the case of “mil(le)” and that of “ $\langle n \rangle$ illion(s)” or “ $\langle n \rangle$ illiard(s)”, so we $\backslash\text{define}$ $\backslash@tempb$ to ‘1’ for “mil(le)”, and to ‘2’ otherwise.

```
1257   \edef\@tempb{%
1258     \ifnum\count2=0 % weight=3
```

Here $n = 0$, with $n = w \div 6$,but we also know that $w \geq 3$, so we have $w = 3$ which means we are in the “mil(le)” case.

```
1259     1%
1260   \else
1261     \ifnum\count3>2 %
```

Here we are in the case of $3 \leq r < 6$, with r the remainder of division of weight w by 6, we should have “ $\langle n \rangle$ illiard(s)”, but that may also be “mil(le)” instead depending on option ‘n-illiard upto’, known as $\backslash\text{fc}@longscale@nilliard@upto$.

```
1262   \ifnum\fc@longscale@nilliard@upto=0 %
```

Here option ‘n-illiard upto’ is ‘infinity’, so we always use “ $\langle n \rangle$ illiard(s)”.

```
1263     2%
1264   \else
```

Here option ‘n-illiard upto’ indicate some threshold to which to compare n (a.k.a. `\count2`).

```

1265          \ifnum\count2>\fc@longscale@illiard@upto
1266              1%
1267          \else
1268              2%
1269          \fi
1270      \fi
1271      \else
1272          2%
1273      \fi
1274  \fi
1275 }%
1276 \ifnum@\tempd@=1 %

```

Here 10^w is formatted as “mil(le)”.

```

1277     \count10=\fc@frenchoptions@mil@plural\space
1278     \edef\@tempe{%
1279         \noexpand\fc@wcse
1280         mil%
1281         \fc@@do@plural@mark\fc@frenchoptions@mil@plural@mark
1282         \noexpand\@nil
1283     }%
1284 \else
1285     % weight >= 6
1286     \expandafter\fc@@latin@cardinal@prefix\expandafter{\the\count2}\@tempg
1287     % now form the xxx-illion(s) or xxx-illiard(s) word
1288     \ifnum\count3>2 %
1289         \toks10{illiard}%
1290         \count10=\csname fc@frenchoptions@n-illiard@plural\endcsname\space
1291     \else
1292         \toks10{illion}%
1293         \count10=\csname fc@frenchoptions@n-illion@plural\endcsname\space
1294     \fi
1295     \edef\@tempe{%
1296         \noexpand\fc@wcse
1297         \@tempg
1298         \the\toks10 %
1299         \fc@@do@plural@mark s%
1300         \noexpand\@nil
1301     }%
1302     \fi
1303 \else

```

Here plural indicator of d indicates that $d = 0$, so we have 0×10^w , and it is not worth to format 10^w , because there are none of them.

```

1304     \let\@tempe\@empty
1305     \def\@tempd@{0}%
1306     \fi
1307 \else

```

Case of $w = 0$.

```
1308     \let\@tempe\empty
1309     \def\@temph{0}%
1310 \fi
```

Now place into \@tempa the assignment of results \@temph and \@tempe to #2 and #3 for further propagation after closing brace.

```
1311 \expandafter\toks\expandafter\expandafter{\@tempe}%
1312 \toks0{#2}%
1313 \edef\@tempa{\the\toks0 \@temph \def\noexpand#3{\the\toks1}}%
1314 \expandafter
1315 }\@tempa
1316 }%
```

```
1317 \global\let\fc@@pot@longscalefrench\fc@@pot@longscalefrench
```

~~\Macro~~ $\text{\fc@@pot@shortscalefrench}$ is used to produce powers of ten with short scale convention. This convention is the US convention and is not correct for French and elsewhere in Europe. First we check that the macro is not yet defined.

```
1318 \ifcsundef{\fc@@pot@shortscalefrench}{}{%
1319   \PackageError{fmtcount}{Duplicate definition}{Redefinition of macro
1320   'fc@@pot@shortscalefrench'}}}
```

Arguments as follows — same interface as for $\text{\fc@@pot@longscalefrench}$:

- #1 input, plural value of d , that is to say: let d be the number multiplying the considered power of ten, then the plural value #2 is expected to be 0 if $d = 0$, 1 if $d = 1$, or > 1 if $d > 1$
- #2 output, counter, maybe 0 when power of ten is 1, 1 when power of ten starts with “mil(le)”, or 2 when power of ten is a “ $\langle n \rangle$ illion(s)| $\langle n \rangle$ illiard(s)”
- #3 output, macro into which to place the formatted power of ten

Implicit arguments as follows:

\count0 input, counter giving the weight w , this is expected to be multiple of 3

```
1321 \def\fc@@pot@shortscalefrench#1#2#3{%
1322 {%
```

First save input arguments #1, #2, and #3 into local macros respectively \@tempa , \@tempb , \@tempc and \@tempd .

```
1323 \edef\@tempb{\number#1}%
```

And let \count1 be the plural value.

```
1324 \count1=\@tempb
```

Now, let \count2 be the integer n generating the pseudo latin prefix, i.e. n is such that $w = 3 \times n + 3$.

```
1325 \count2\count0 %
1326 \divide\count2 by 3 %
1327 \advance\count2 by -1 %
```

Here is the real job, the formatted power of ten will go to \@tempe , and its power type will go to \@temph . Please remember that the power type is an index in $[0..2]$ indicating whether 10^w is formatted as $\langle nothing \rangle$, “mil(le)” or “ $\langle n \rangle$ illion(s)| $\langle n \rangle$ illiard(s)”.

```
1328 \ifnum\count0>0 % If weight>=3, i.e we do have to append thousand or n-illion(s)/n-illiard(s)
```

```

1329 \ifnum\count1>0 % we have at least one thousand/n-illion/n-illiard
1330     \ifnum\count2=0 %
1331         \def\@tempm{%
1332             \count1=\fc@frenchoptions@mil@plural\space
1333             \edef\@tempn{%
1334                 mil%
1335                 \fc@@do@plural@mark\fc@frenchoptions@mil@plural@mark
1336             }%
1337         \else
1338             \def\@tempm{%
1339                 % weight >= 6
1340                 \expandafter\fc@latin@cardinal@prefix\expandafter{\the\count2}\@tempg
1341                 \count10=\csname fc@frenchoptions@n-illion@plural\endcsname\space
1342                 \edef\@tempn{%
1343                     \noexpand\fc@wcase
1344                     \@tempg
1345                     illion%
1346                     \fc@@do@plural@mark s%
1347                     \noexpand@nil
1348                 }%
1349             \fi
1350         \else

```

Here we have $d = 0$, so nothing is to be formatted for $d \times 10^w$.

```

1351     \def\@tempm{%
1352         \let\@tempn\empty
1353     \fi
1354 }
```

Here $w = 0$.

```

1355     \def\@tempm{%
1356         \let\@tempn\empty
1357     \fi
1358 % now place into \cs{@tempa} the assignment of results \cs{@tempm} and \cs{@tempn} to to \texttt{%
1359 % \texttt{\#3}} for further propagation after closing brace.
1360 % \begin{macrocode}
1361     \expandafter\toks\expandafter\expandafter{\@tempn}%
1362     \toks0{\#2}%
1363     \edef\@tempa{\the\toks0 \@tempm \def\noexpand\#3{\the\toks1}}%
1364     \expandafter
1365 }\@tempa
1366 }%
1367 \global\let\fc@@pot@shortscalefrench\fc@@pot@shortscalefrench
```

`\fc@@pot@recursivefrench` Macro `\fc@@pot@recursivefrench` is used to produce power of tens that are of the form “million de milliards de milliards” for 10^{24} . First we check that the macro is not yet defined.

```

1368 \ifcsundef{fc@@pot@recursivefrench}{}{%
1369     \PackageError{fmtcount}{Duplicate definition}{Redefinition of macro
1370     'fc@@pot@recursivefrench'}}}
```

The arguments are as follows — same interface as for `\fc@@pot@longscalefrench`:

```

#1 input, plural value of  $d$ , that is to say: let  $d$  be the number multiplying the considered
power of ten, then the plural value #2 is expected to be 0 if  $d = 0$ , 1 if  $d = 1$ , or  $> 1$  if  $d > 1$ 
#2 output, counter, maybe 0 when power of ten is 1, 1 when power of ten starts with
“mil(le)”, or 2 when power of ten is a “ $\langle n \rangle$ illion(s)| $\langle n \rangle$ illiard(s)”
#3 output, macro into which to place the formatted power of ten

```

Implicit arguments as follows:

$\backslash\text{count}_0$ input, counter giving the weight w , this is expected to be multiple of 3

```

1371 \def\fc@pot@recursivefrench#1#2#3{%
1372   {%

```

First the input arguments are saved into local objects: #1 and #1 are respectively saved into $\backslash\text{@tempa}$ and $\backslash\text{@tempb}$.

```

1373   \edef\@tempb{\number#1}%
1374   \let\@tempa\@tempa

```

Now get the inputs #1 and #1 into counters $\backslash\text{count}_0$ and $\backslash\text{count}_1$ as this is more practical.

```

1375   \count1=\@tempb\space

```

Now compute into $\backslash\text{count}_2$ how many times “de milliards” has to be repeated.

```

1376   \ifnum\count1>0 %
1377     \count2\count0 %
1378     \divide\count2 by 9 %
1379     \advance\count2 by -1 %
1380     \let\@temp\@empty
1381     \edef\@tempf{\fc@frenchoptions@supermillion@dos
1382       de\fc@frenchoptions@supermillion@dos\fc@wcase milliards\@nil}%
1383     \count1\count0 %
1384     \ifnum\count2>0 %
1385       \count3\count2 %
1386       \count3-\count3 %
1387       \multiply\count3 by 9 %
1388       \advance\count11 by \count3 %
1389       \loop
1390         % (\count2, \count3) <- (\count2 div 2, \count2 mod 2)
1391         \count3\count2 %
1392         \divide\count3 by 2 %
1393         \multiply\count3 by 2 %
1394         \count3-\count3 %
1395         \advance\count3 by \count2 %
1396         \divide\count2 by 2 %
1397         \ifnum\count3=1 %
1398           \let\@tempg\@temp
1399           \edef\@temp{\@tempg\@tempf}%
1400         \fi
1401         \let\@tempg\@tempf
1402         \edef\@tempf{\@tempg\@tempg}%
1403         \ifnum\count2>0 %
1404           \repeat
1405         \fi
1406         \divide\count11 by 3 %

```

```

1407 \ifcase\count11 % 0 .. 5
1408   % 0 => d milliard(s) (de milliards)*
1409   \def\@tempf{2}%
1410   \count10=\csname fc@frenchoptions@n-illiard@plural\endcsname\space
1411 \or % 1 => d mille milliard(s) (de milliards)*
1412   \def\@tempf{1}%
1413   \count10=\fc@frenchoptions@mil@plural\space
1414 \or % 2 => d million(s) (de milliards)*
1415   \def\@tempf{2}%
1416   \count10=\csname fc@frenchoptions@n-illion@plural\endcsname\space
1417 \or % 3 => d milliard(s) (de milliards)*
1418   \def\@tempf{2}%
1419   \count10=\csname fc@frenchoptions@n-illiard@plural\endcsname\space
1420 \or % 4 => d mille milliards (de milliards)*
1421   \def\@tempf{1}%
1422   \count10=\fc@frenchoptions@mil@plural\space
1423 \else % 5 => d million(s) (de milliards)*
1424   \def\@tempf{2}%
1425   \count10=\csname fc@frenchoptions@n-illion@plural\endcsname\space
1426 \fi
1427 \let\@tempg\@tempe
1428 \edef\@tempf{%
1429   \ifcase\count11 % 0 .. 5
1430     \or
1431       mil\fc@@do@plural@mark \fc@frenchoptions@mil@plural@mark
1432     \or
1433       million\fc@@do@plural@mark s%
1434     \or
1435       milliard\fc@@do@plural@mark s%
1436     \or
1437       mil\fc@@do@plural@mark\fc@frenchoptions@mil@plural@mark
1438       \noexpand\@nil\fc@frenchoptions@supermillion@dos
1439       \noexpand\fc@wcase milliards% 4
1440     \or
1441       million\fc@@do@plural@mark s%
1442       \noexpand\@nil\fc@frenchoptions@supermillion@dos
1443       de\fc@frenchoptions@supermillion@dos\noexpand\fc@wcase milliards% 5
1444     \fi
1445   }%
1446   \edef\@tempe{%
1447     \ifx\@tempf\@empty\else
1448       \expandafter\fc@wcase\@tempf\@nil
1449     \fi
1450     \@tempg
1451   }%
1452 \else
1453   \def\@tempf{0}%
1454   \let\@tempe\@empty
1455 \fi

```

Now place into `\@tempa` the assignment of results `\@tempb` and `\@tempc` to #2 and #3 for further propagation after closing brace.

```

1456   \expandafter\toks\expandafter{\expandafter{\@tempc}%
1457   \toks0{#2}%
1458   \edef\@tempa{\the\toks0 \@tempb \def\noexpand#3{\the\toks1}}%
1459   \expandafter
1460 }@\tempa
1461 }%
1462 \global\let\fc@pot@recursivefrench\fc@pot@recursivefrench

```

`\fc@muladdfrench` Macro `\fc@muladdfrench` is used to format the sum of a number a and the product of a number d by a power of ten 10^w . Number d is made of three consecutive digits $d_{w+2}d_{w+1}d_w$ of respective weights $w+2$, $w+1$, and w , while number a is made of all digits with weight $w' > w+2$ that have already been formatted. First check that the macro is not yet defined.

```

1463 \ifcsundef{\fc@muladdfrench}{}{%
1464   \PackageError{fmtcount}{Duplicate definition}{Redefinition of macro
1465     'fc@muladdfrench'}}

```

Arguments as follows:

- #2 input, plural indicator for number d
- #3 input, formatted number d
- #5 input, formatted number 10^w , i.e. power of ten which is multiplied by d

Implicit arguments from context:

- `\@tempa` input, formatted number a
output, macro to which place the mul-add result
- `\count8` input, power type indicator for $10^{w'}$, where w' is a weight of a , this is an index in [0..2] that reflects whether $10^{w'}$ is formatted by “mil(le)” — for index = 1 — or by “⟨ n ⟩illion(s)|⟨ n ⟩illiard(s)” — for index = 2
- `\count9` input, power type indicator for 10^w , this is an index in [0..2] that reflect whether the weight w of d is formatted by “metanothing” — for index = 0, “mil(le)” — for index = 1 — or by “⟨ n ⟩illion(s)|⟨ n ⟩illiard(s)” — for index = 2

```

1466 \def\fc@muladdfrench#1#2#3{%
1467   {%

```

First we save input arguments #1 – #3 to local macros `\@tempc`, `\@tempd` and `\@tempf`.

```

1468   \edef\@tempc{#1}%
1469   \edef\@tempd{#2}%
1470   \edef\@tempf{#3}%
1471   \let\@tempc\@tempc
1472   \let\@tempd\@tempd

```

First we want to do the “multiplication” of $d \Rightarrow \@tempd$ and of $10^w \Rightarrow \@tempf$. So, prior to this we do some preprocessing of $d \Rightarrow \@tempd$: we force `\@tempd` to ⟨empty⟩ if both $d = 1$ and $10^w \Rightarrow$ “mil(le)”, this is because we, French, we do not say “un mil”, but just “mil”.

```

1473   \ifnum\@tempc=1 %
1474     \ifnum\count9=1 %
1475       \let\@tempd\empty
1476     \fi
1477   \fi

```

Now we do the “multiplication” of $d = \@tempd$ and of $10^w = \@tempf$, and place the result into $\@tempg$.

```

1478   \edef\@tempg{%
1479     \@tempd
1480     \ifx\@tempd\empty\else
1481       \ifx\@tempf\empty\else
1482         \ifcase\count9 %
1483           \or
1484             \fc@frenchoptions@submillion@dos
1485           \or
1486             \fc@frenchoptions@supermillion@dos
1487           \fi
1488         \fi
1489       \fi
1490     \@tempf
1491   }%
```

Now to the “addition” of $a \Rightarrow \@tempa$ and $d \times 10^w \Rightarrow \@tempg$, and place the results into $\@tempm$.

```

1492   \edef\@tempm{%
1493     \@tempa
1494     \ifx\@tempa\empty\else
1495       \ifx\@tempg\empty\else
1496         \ifcase\count8 %
1497           \or
1498             \fc@frenchoptions@submillion@dos
1499           \or
1500             \fc@frenchoptions@supermillion@dos
1501           \fi
1502         \fi
1503       \fi
1504     \@tempg
1505   }%
```

Now propagate the result — i.e. the expansion of $\@tempm$ — into macro $\@tempa$ after closing brace.

```

1506   \def\@tempb##1{\def\@tempa{\def\@tempa{\@tempb##1}}}%
1507   \expandafter\@tempb\expandafter{\@tempm}%
1508   \expandafter
1509 }@\tempa
1510 }%
1511 \global\let\fc@muladdfrench\fc@muladdfrench
```

`lthundredstringfrench` Macro $\fc@lthundredstringfrench$ is used to format a number in interval [0..99]. First we check that it is not already defined.

```

1512 \ifcsundef{fc@lthundredstringfrench}{}{%
1513   \PackageError{fmtcount}{Duplicate definition}{Redefinition of macro
1514   'fc@lthundredstringfrench'}}}
```

The number to format is not passed as an argument to this macro, instead each digits of it is in a $\fc@digit@w$ macro after this number has been parsed. So the only thing that

\fc@lthundredstringfrench needs to know w which is passed as \count0 for the less significant digit.

#1 input/output macro to which append the result

Implicit input arguments as follows:

\count0 weight w of least significant digit d_w .

The formatted number is appended to the content of #1, and the result is placed into #1.

```
1515 \def\fc@lthundredstringfrench#1{%
```

```
1516 {%
```

First save arguments into local temporary macro.

```
1517 \let\@tempc#1%
```

Read units d_w to \count1.

```
1518 \fc@read@unit{\count1}{\count0}%
```

Read tens d_{w+1} to \count2.

```
1519 \count3\count0 %
```

```
1520 \advance\count3 1 %
```

```
1521 \fc@read@unit{\count2}{\count3}%
```

Now do the real job, set macro \@tempa to #1 followed by $d_{w+1}d_w$ formatted.

```
1522 \edef\@tempa{%
```

```
1523   \@tempc
```

```
1524   \ifnum\count2>1 %
```

```
1525     % 20 .. 99
```

```
1526     \ifnum\count2>6 %
```

```
1527       % 70 .. 99
```

```
1528       \ifnum\count2<8 %
```

```
1529         % 70 .. 79
```

```
1530         \@seventies{\count1}%
```

```
1531     \else
```

```
1532       % 80..99
```

```
1533       \ifnum\count2<9 %
```

```
1534         % 80 .. 89
```

```
1535         \@eighties{\count1}%
```

```
1536     \else
```

```
1537       % 90 .. 99
```

```
1538       \@nineties{\count1}%
```

```
1539     \fi
```

```
1540   \fi
```

```
1541 \else
```

```
1542   % 20..69
```

```
1543   \@tenstring{\count2}%
```

```
1544   \ifnum\count1>0 %
```

```
1545     % x1 .. x0
```

```
1546     \ifnum\count1=1 %
```

```
1547       % x1
```

```
1548       \fc@frenchoptions@submillion@dos@\andname\fc@frenchoptions@submillion@dos
```

```
1549 \else
```

```
1550   % x2 .. x9
```

```

1551      -%
1552      \fi
1553      \@unitstring{\count1}%
1554      \fi
1555      \fi
1556 \else
1557   % 0 .. 19
1558   \ifnum\count2=0 % when tens = 0
1559     % 0 .. 9
1560     \ifnum\count1=0 % when units = 0
1561       % \count3=1 when #1 = 0, i.e. only for the unit of the top level number
1562       \ifnum\count3=1 %
1563         \ifnum\f@max@weight=0 %
1564           \@unitstring{0}%
1565         \fi
1566       \fi
1567     \else
1568       % 1 .. 9
1569       \@unitstring{\count1}%
1570     \fi
1571   \else
1572     % 10 .. 19
1573     \@teenstring{\count1}%
1574   \fi
1575 \fi
1576 }%

```

Now propagate the expansion of \@tempa into #1 after closing brace.

```

1577 \def\@tempb##1{\def\@tempa{\def#1{##1}}}%
1578 \expandafter\@tempb\expandafter{\@tempa}%
1579 \expandafter
1580 }\@tempa
1581 }%
1582 \global\let\f@ltthousandstringfrench\f@ltthousandstringfrench

```

`\f@ltthousandstringfrench` is used to format a number in interval [0..999]. First we check that it is not already defined.

```

1583 \ifcsundef{f@ltthousandstringfrench}{}{%
1584   \PackageError{fmtcount}{Duplicate definition}{Redefinition of macro
1585     'f@ltthousandstringfrench'}}

```

Output is empty for 0. Arguments as follows:

#2 output, macro, formatted number $d = d_{w+2}d_{w+1}d_w$

Implicit input arguments as follows:

\count0 input weight 10^w of number $d_{w+2}d_{w+1}d_w$ to be formatted.

\count5 least weight of formatted number with a non null digit.

\count9 input, power type indicator of 10^w 0 $\Rightarrow \emptyset$, 1 \Rightarrow "mil(le)", 2 \Rightarrow $\langle n \rangle$ illion(s)| $\langle n \rangle$ illiard(s)

```

1586 \def\f@ltthousandstringfrench#1{%
1587   {%

```

Set counter \count2 to digit d_{w+2} , i.e. hundreds.

```
1588     \count4\count0 %
1589     \advance\count4 by 2 %
1590     \fc@read@unit{\count2 }{\count4 }%
```

Check that the two subsequent digits $d_{w+1}d_w$ are non zero, place check-result into \tempa.

```
1591     \advance\count4 by -1 %
1592     \count3\count4 %
1593     \advance\count3 by -1 %
1594     \fc@check@nonzeros{\count3 }{\count4 }\tempa
```

Compute plural mark of 'cent' into \tempa.

```
1595     \edef\tempa{%
1596         \ifcase\fc@frenchoptions@cent@plural\space
1597             % 0 => always
1598             s%
1599             \or
1600             % 1 => never
1601             \or
1602             % 2 => multiple
1603             \ifnum\count2>1s\fi
1604             \or
1605             % 3 => multiple g-last
1606             \ifnum\count2>1 \ifnum\tempa=0 \ifnum\count0=\count6s\fi\fi\fi
1607             \or
1608             % 4 => multiple l-last
1609             \ifnum\count2>1 \ifnum\tempa=0 \ifnum\count9=0s\else\ifnum\count9=2s\fi\fi\fi\fi
1610             \fi
1611         }%
1612         % compute spacing after cent(s?) into \tempb
1613         \expandafter\let\expandafter\tempb
1614             \ifnum@\tempa>0 \fc@frenchoptions@submillion@dos\else\empty\fi
1615         % now place into \tempa the hundreds
1616         \edef\tempa{%
1617             \ifnum\count2=0 %
1618             \else
1619                 \ifnum\count2=1 %
1620                     \expandafter\fc@wcase@hundred@nil
1621                 \else
1622                     \unitstring{\count2}\fc@frenchoptions@submillion@dos
1623                     \noexpand\fc@wcase@hundred@\tempa\noexpand@nil
1624                 \fi
1625                 \tempb
1626             \fi
1627         }%
1628         % now append to \tempa the ten and unit
1629         \fc@lthundredstringfrench\tempa
```

Propagate expansion of \tempa into macro #1 after closing brace.

```
1630     \def\tempb##1{\def\tempa{\def#1{##1}}}%
```

```

1631     \expandafter\@tempb\expandafter{\@tempa}%
1632     \expandafter
1633 }@\tempa
1634 }%
1635 \global\let\fc@ltthousandstringfrench\fc@ltthousandstringfrench

```

numberstringfrenchMacro \@@numberstringfrench is the main engine for formatting cardinal numbers in French. First we check that the control sequence is not yet defined.

```

1636 \ifcsundef{@@numberstringfrench}{}{%
1637   \PackageError{fmtcount}{Duplicate definition}{Redefinition of macro `@@numberstringfrench'}}%

```

Arguments are as follows:

- #1 number to convert to string
- #2 macro into which to place the result

```

1638 \def\@@numberstringfrench#1#2{%
1639   {%

```

First parse input number to be formatted and do some error handling.

```

1640   \edef\@tempa{#1}%
1641   \expandafter\fc@number@parser\expandafter{\@tempa}%
1642   \ifnum\fc@min@weight<0 %
1643     \PackageError{fmtcount}{Out of range}{%
1644       This macro does not work with fractional numbers}%
1645   \fi

```

In the sequel, \@tempa is used to accumulate the formatted number. Please note that \space after \fc@sign@case is eaten by preceding number collection. This \space is needed so that when \fc@sign@case expands to '0', then \@tempa is defined to " (i.e. empty) rather than to '\relax'.

```

1646   \edef\@tempa{\ifcase\fc@sign@case\space\or\fc@wcase plus\@nil\or\fc@wcase moins\@nil\fi}%
1647   \fc@nbrstr@preamble
1648   \fc@nbrstrfrench@inner
1649   \fc@nbrstr@postamble

```

Propagate the result — i.e. expansion of \@tempa — into macro #2 after closing brace.

```

1650   \def\@tempb##1{\def\@tempa{\def#2{##1}}}%
1651   \expandafter\@tempb\expandafter{\@tempa}%
1652   \expandafter
1653 }@\tempa
1654 }%
1655 \global\let\@numberstringfrench\@@numberstringfrench

```

Common part of \@@numberstringfrench and \@@ordinalstringfrench. Arguments are as follows:

\@tempa input/output, macro to which the result is to be aggregated, initially empty or contains the sign indication.

```

1656 \def\fc@nbrstrfrench@inner{%

```

Now loop, first we compute starting weight as $3 \times \left\lfloor \frac{\fc@max@weight}{3} \right\rfloor$ into \count0.

```

1657   \count0=\fc@max@weight
1658   \divide\count0 by 3 %
1659   \multiply\count0 by 3 %

```

Now we compute final weight into `\count5`, and round down to multiple of 3 into `\count6`.
 Warning: `\count6` is an implicit input argument to macro `\fc@ltthousandstringfrench`.

```
1660 \fc@intpart@find@last{\count5 }%
1661 \count6\count5 %
1662 \divide\count6 3 %
1663 \multiply\count6 3 %
1664 \count8=0 %
1665 \loop
```

First we check whether digits in weight interval $[w..(w+2)]$ are all zero and place check result into macro `\@tempt`.

```
1666 \count1\count0 %
1667 \advance\count1 by 2 %
1668 \fc@check@nonzeros{\count0 }{\count1 }@\tempt
```

Now we generate the power of ten 10^w , formatted power of ten goes to `\@tempb`, while power type indicator goes to `\count9`.

```
1669 \fc@poweroften@\tempt{\count9 }@\tempb
```

Now we generate the formatted number d into macro `\@tempd` by which we need to multiply 10^w . Implicit input argument is `\count9` for power type of 10^9 , and `\count6`

```
1670 \fc@ltthousandstringfrench@\tempd
```

Finally do the multiplication-addition. Implicit arguments are `\@tempa` for input/output growing formatted number, `\count8` for input previous power type, i.e. power type of 10^{w+3} , `\count9` for input current power type, i.e. power type of 10^w .

```
1671 \fc@muladdfrench@\tempt@\tempd@\tempb
```

Then iterate.

```
1672 \count8\count9 %
1673 \advance\count0 by -3 %
1674 \ifnum\count6>\count0 \else
1675 \repeat
1676 }%
1677 \global\let\fc@@nbrstrfrench@inner\fc@@nbrstrfrench@inner
```

~~ordinalstringfrench~~ Macro `\@@ordinalstringfrench` is the main engine for formatting ordinal numbers in French. First check it is not yet defined.

```
1678 \ifcsundef{\@@ordinalstringfrench}{}{%
1679   \PackageError{fmtcount}{Duplicate definition}{Redefinition of macro
1680     '\@@ordinalstringfrench'}}}
```

Arguments are as follows:

- #1 number to convert to string
- #2 macro into which to place the result

```
1681 \def\@@ordinalstringfrench#1#2{%
1682 {%
```

First parse input number to be formatted and do some error handling.

```
1683 \edef\@tempa{\#1}%
1684 \expandafter\fc@number@parser\expandafter{\@tempa}%
```

```

1685 \ifnum\fc@min@weight<0 %
1686   \PackageError{fmtcount}{Out of range}%
1687   {This macro does not work with fractional numbers}%
1688 \fi
1689 \ifnum\fc@sign@case>0 %
1690   \PackageError{fmtcount}{Out of range}%
1691   {This macro does with negative or explicitly marked as positive numbers}%
1692 \fi

```

Now handle the special case of first. We set `\count0` to 1 if we are in this case, and to 0 otherwise

```

1693 \ifnum\fc@max@weight=0 %
1694   \ifnum\csname fc@digit@0\endcsname=1 %
1695     \count0=1 %
1696   \else
1697     \count0=0 %
1698   \fi
1699 \else
1700   \count0=0 %
1701 \fi
1702 \ifnum\count0=1 %

1703   \protected@edef{@tempa{\expandafter\fc@wcase\fc@first\@nil}%
1704 \else

```

Now we tamper a little bit with the plural handling options to ensure that there is no final plural mark.

```

1705 \def{@tempa##1{%
1706   \expandafter\edef\csname fc@frenchoptions@##1@plural\endcsname{%
1707     \ifcase\csname fc@frenchoptions@##1@plural\endcsname\space
1708       0: always => always
1709     \or
1710       1: never => never
1711     \or
1712       6% 2: multiple => multiple ng-last
1713     \or
1714       1% 3: multiple g-last => never
1715     \or
1716       5% 4: multiple l-last => multiple lng-last
1717     \or
1718       5% 5: multiple lng-last => multiple lng-last
1719     \or
1720       6% 6: multiple ng-last => multiple ng-last
1721     \fi
1722   }%
1723 }%
1724 \@tempa{vingt}%
1725 \@tempa{cent}%
1726 \@tempa{mil}%
1727 \@tempa{n-illion}%

```

```

1728     \atempa{n-illiard}%
Now make \fc@wcase and \nil non expandable
1729     \let\fc@wcase@save\fc@wcase
1730     \def\fc@wcase{\noexpand\fc@wcase}%
1731     \def\nil{\noexpand\nil}%

```

In the sequel, \atempa is used to accumulate the formatted number.

```

1732     \let\atempa\empty
1733     \fc@nbrstrfrench@inner

```

Now restore \fc@wcase

```

1734     \let\fc@wcase\fc@wcase@save

```

Now we add the “ième” ending

```

1735     \expandafter\fc@get@last@word\expandafter{\atempa}\atempb\atempc
1736     \expandafter\fc@get@last@letter\expandafter{\atempc}\atempd\atemppe
1737     \def\atempf{e}%
1738     \ifx\atemp\atempf
1739         \protected@edef\atempa{\atempb\expandafter\fc@wcase\atempd i\protect\`eme\nil}%
1740     \else
1741         \def\atempf{q}%
1742         \ifx\atemp\atempf
1743             \protected@edef\atempa{\atempb\expandafter\fc@wcase\atempd qui\protect\`eme\nil}%
1744         \else
1745             \def\atempf{f}%
1746             \ifx\atemp\atempf
1747                 \protected@edef\atempa{\atempb\expandafter\fc@wcase\atempd vi\protect\`eme\nil}%
1748             \else
1749                 \protected@edef\atempa{\atempb\expandafter\fc@wcase\atempc i\protect\`eme\nil}%
1750             \fi
1751         \fi
1752     \fi
1753 \fi

```

Apply \fc@gcase to the result.

```

1754     \fc@apply@gcase

```

Propagate the result — i.e. expansion of \atempa — into macro #2 after closing brace.

```

1755     \def\atempb##1{\def\atempa{\def#2{##1}}}%
1756     \expandafter\atempb\expandafter{\atempa}%
1757     \expandafter
1758 }\atempa
1759 }%
1760 \global\let@\@ordinalstringfrench\@ordinalstringfrench

```

Macro \fc@frenchoptions@setdefaults allows to set all options to default for the French.

```

1761 \newcommand*\fc@frenchoptions@setdefaults{%
1762     \csname KV@fcfrench@all plural\endcsname{reformed}%
1763     \fc@gl@def\fc@frenchoptions@submillion@dos{-}%
1764     \fc@gl@let\fc@frenchoptions@supermillion@dos\space
1765     \fc@gl@let\fc@u@in@duo\empty% Could be 'u'

```

```

1766 % \fc@gl@let\fc@poweroften\fc@@pot@longscalefrench
1767 \fc@gl@let\fc@poweroften\fc@@pot@recursivefrench
1768 \fc@gl@def\fc@longscale@nilliard@upto{0}%
1769 \fc@gl@def\fc@frenchoptions@mil@plural@mark{le}%
1770 }%
1771 \global\let\fc@frenchoptions@setdefaults\fc@frenchoptions@setdefaults
1772 {%
1773 \let\fc@gl@def\gdef
1774 \def\fc@gl@let{\global\let}%
1775 \fc@frenchoptions@setdefaults
1776 }%

```

Make some indirection to call the current French dialect corresponding macro.

```

1777 \gdef@\ordinalstringMfrench{\csuse{@ordinalstringMfrench\fmtcount@french}}%
1778 \gdef@\ordinalstringFfrench{\csuse{@ordinalstringFfrench\fmtcount@french}}%
1779 \gdef@\OrdinalstringMfrench{\csuse{@OrdinalstringMfrench\fmtcount@french}}%
1780 \gdef@\OrdinalstringFfrench{\csuse{@OrdinalstringFfrench\fmtcount@french}}%
1781 \gdef@\numberstringMfrench{\csuse{@numberstringMfrench\fmtcount@french}}%
1782 \gdef@\numberstringFfrench{\csuse{@numberstringFfrench\fmtcount@french}}%
1783 \gdef@\NumberstringMfrench{\csuse{@NumberstringMfrench\fmtcount@french}}%
1784 \gdef@\NumberstringFfrench{\csuse{@NumberstringFfrench\fmtcount@french}}%

```

10.1.7 fc-frenchb.def

```

1785 \ProvidesFCLanguage{frenchb}[2013/08/17]%
1786 \FCloadlang{french}%

```

Set frenchb to be equivalent to french.

```

1787 \global\let@\ordinalMfrenchb=\@ordinalMfrench
1788 \global\let@\ordinalFfrenchb=\@ordinalFfrench
1789 \global\let@\ordinalNfrenchb=\@ordinalNfrench
1790 \global\let@\numberstringMfrenchb=\@numberstringMfrench
1791 \global\let@\numberstringFfrenchb=\@numberstringFfrench
1792 \global\let@\numberstringNfrenchb=\@numberstringNfrench
1793 \global\let@\NumberstringMfrenchb=\@NumberstringMfrench
1794 \global\let@\NumberstringFfrenchb=\@NumberstringFfrench
1795 \global\let@\NumberstringNfrenchb=\@NumberstringNfrench
1796 \global\let@\ordinalstringMfrenchb=\@ordinalstringMfrench
1797 \global\let@\ordinalstringFfrenchb=\@ordinalstringFfrench
1798 \global\let@\ordinalstringNfrenchb=\@ordinalstringNfrench
1799 \global\let@\OrdinalstringMfrenchb=\@OrdinalstringMfrench
1800 \global\let@\OrdinalstringFfrenchb=\@OrdinalstringFfrench
1801 \global\let@\OrdinalstringNfrenchb=\@OrdinalstringNfrench

```

10.1.8 fc-german.def

German definitions (thank you to K. H. Fricke for supplying this information)

```

1802 \ProvidesFCLanguage{german}[2018/06/17]%

```

Define macro that converts a number or count register (first argument) to an ordinal, and stores the result in the second argument, which must be a control sequence. Masculine:

```

1803 \newcommand{\@ordinalMgerman}[2]{%
1804   \edef#2{\number#1\relax.}%
1805 }%
1806 \global\let\@ordinalMgerman\@ordinalMgerman

```

Feminine:

```

1807 \newcommand{\@ordinalFgerman}[2]{%
1808   \edef#2{\number#1\relax.}%
1809 }%
1810 \global\let\@ordinalFgerman\@ordinalFgerman

```

Neuter:

```

1811 \newcommand{\@ordinalNgerman}[2]{%
1812   \edef#2{\number#1\relax.}%
1813 }%
1814 \global\let\@ordinalNgerman\@ordinalNgerman

```

Convert a number to text. The easiest way to do this is to break it up into units, tens and teens.

Units (argument must be a number from 0 to 9, 1 on its own (eins) is dealt with separately):

```

1815 \newcommand*\@@unitstringgerman[1]{%
1816   \ifcase#1%
1817     null%
1818     \or ein%
1819     \or zwei%
1820     \or drei%
1821     \or vier%
1822     \or f\"unf%
1823     \or sechs%
1824     \or sieben%
1825     \or acht%
1826     \or neun%
1827   \fi
1828 }%
1829 \global\let\@@unitstringgerman\@@unitstringgerman

```

Tens (argument must go from 1 to 10):

```

1830 \newcommand*\@@tenstringgerman[1]{%
1831   \ifcase#1%
1832     \or zehn%
1833     \or zwanzig%
1834     \or drei{\ss}ig%
1835     \or vierzig%
1836     \or f\"unfzig%
1837     \or sechzig%
1838     \or siebzиг%
1839     \or achtzig%
1840     \or neunzig%
1841     \or einhundert%
1842   \fi
1843 }%
1844 \global\let\@@tenstringgerman\@@tenstringgerman

```

\einhundert is set to einhundert by default, user can redefine this command to just hundert if required, similarly for \eintausend.

```
1845 \providecommand*\einhundert{\einhundert}%
1846 \providecommand*\eintausend{\eintausend}%
1847 \global\let\ehundert\hundert
1848 \global\let\etausend\tausend
```

Teens:

```
1849 \newcommand*\@teenstringgerman[1]{%
1850   \ifcase#1%
1851     zehn%
1852     \or elf%
1853     \or zw\"olf%
1854     \or dreizehn%
1855     \or vierzehn%
1856     \or f\"unfzehn%
1857     \or sechzehn%
1858     \or siebzehn%
1859     \or achtzehn%
1860     \or neunzehn%
1861   \fi
1862 }%
1863 \global\let\@teenstringgerman\@teenstringgerman
```

The results are stored in the second argument, but doesn't display anything.

```
1864 \newcommand*\@numberstringMgerman[2]{%
1865   \let\@unitstring=\@unitstringgerman
1866   \let\@teenstring=\@teenstringgerman
1867   \let\@tenstring=\@tenstringgerman
1868   \@numberstringgerman{\#1}{\#2}%
1869 }%
1870 \global\let\@numberstringMgerman\@numberstringMgerman
```

Feminine and neuter forms:

```
1871 \global\let\@numberstringFgerman=\@numberstringMgerman
1872 \global\let\@numberstringNgerman=\@numberstringMgerman
```

As above, but initial letters in upper case:

```
1873 \newcommand*\@NumberstringMgerman[2]{%
1874   \@numberstringMgerman{\#1}{\@num@str}%
1875   \edef\@tempa{\noexpand\MakeUppercase\expandonce\@num@str}%
1876 }%
1877 \global\let\@NumberstringMgerman\@NumberstringMgerman
```

Feminine and neuter form:

```
1878 \global\let\@NumberstringFgerman=\@NumberstringMgerman
1879 \global\let\@NumberstringNgerman=\@NumberstringMgerman
```

As above, but for ordinals.

```
1880 \newcommand*\@ordinalstringMgerman[2]{%
1881   \let\@unitthstring=\@unitthstringMgerman
```

```

1882 \let\@teenthstring=\@@teenthstringMgerman
1883 \let\@tenthstring=\@@tenthstringMgerman
1884 \let\@unitstring=\@@unitstringgerman
1885 \let\@teenstring=\@@teenstringgerman
1886 \let\@tenstring=\@@tenstringgerman
1887 \def\@thousandth{tausendster}%
1888 \def\@hundredth{hundertster}%
1889 \@@ordinalstringgerman{\#1}{\#2}%
1890 }%
1891 \global\let\@ordinalstringMgerman\@ordinalstringMgerman

```

Feminine form:

```

1892 \newcommand*{\@ordinalstringFgerman}[2]{%
1893   \let\@unitthstring=\@@unitthstringFgerman
1894   \let\@teenthstring=\@@teenthstringFgerman
1895   \let\@tenthstring=\@@tenthstringFgerman
1896   \let\@unitstring=\@@unitstringgerman
1897   \let\@teenstring=\@@teenstringgerman
1898   \let\@tenstring=\@@tenstringgerman
1899   \def\@thousandth{tausendste}%
1900   \def\@hundredth{hundertste}%
1901   \@@ordinalstringgerman{\#1}{\#2}%
1902 }%
1903 \global\let\@ordinalstringFgerman\@ordinalstringFgerman

```

Neuter form:

```

1904 \newcommand*{\@ordinalstringNgerman}[2]{%
1905   \let\@unitthstring=\@@unitthstringNgerman
1906   \let\@teenthstring=\@@teenthstringNgerman
1907   \let\@tenthstring=\@@tenthstringNgerman
1908   \let\@unitstring=\@@unitstringgerman
1909   \let\@teenstring=\@@teenstringgerman
1910   \let\@tenstring=\@@tenstringgerman
1911   \def\@thousandth{tausendstes}%
1912   \def\@hundredth{hunderstes}%
1913   \@@ordinalstringgerman{\#1}{\#2}%
1914 }%
1915 \global\let\@ordinalstringNgerman\@ordinalstringNgerman

```

As above, but with initial letters in upper case.

```

1916 \newcommand*{\@OrdinalstringMgerman}[2]{%
1917   \@ordinalstringMgerman{\#1}{\@@num@str}%
1918   \edef#2{\noexpand\MakeUppercase\expandonce\@@num@str}%
1919 }%
1920 \global\let\@OrdinalstringMgerman\@OrdinalstringMgerman

```

Feminine form:

```

1921 \newcommand*{\@OrdinalstringFgerman}[2]{%
1922   \@ordinalstringFgerman{\#1}{\@@num@str}%
1923   \edef#2{\noexpand\MakeUppercase\expandonce\@@num@str}%
1924 }%

```

```
1925 \global\let\@OrdinalstringFgerman\@OrdinalstringFgerman
```

Neuter form:

```
1926 \newcommand*\@OrdinalstringNgerman[2]{%
1927   \@ordinalstringNgerman{\#1}{\@num@str}%
1928   \edef#2{\noexpand\MakeUppercase\expandonce\@num@str}%
1929 }%
1930 \global\let\@OrdinalstringNgerman\@OrdinalstringNgerman
```

Code for converting numbers into textual ordinals. As before, it is easier to split it into units, tens and teens. Units:

```
1931 \newcommand*\@@unithstringMgerman[1]{%
1932   \ifcase#1%
1933     nullter%
1934     \or erster%
1935     \or zweiter%
1936     \or dritter%
1937     \or vierter%
1938     \or f\"unfter%
1939     \or sechster%
1940     \or siebster%
1941     \or achter%
1942     \or neunter%
1943   \fi
1944 }%
1945 \global\let\@@unithstringMgerman\@@unithstringMgerman
```

Tens:

```
1946 \newcommand*\@@tenthstringMgerman[1]{%
1947   \ifcase#1%
1948     \or zehnter%
1949     \or zwanzigster%
1950     \or drei{\ss}igster%
1951     \or vierzigster%
1952     \or f\"unfzigster%
1953     \or sechzigster%
1954     \or siebziger%
1955     \or achtzigster%
1956     \or neunzigster%
1957   \fi
1958 }%
1959 \global\let\@@tenthstringMgerman\@@tenthstringMgerman
```

Teens:

```
1960 \newcommand*\@@teenthstringMgerman[1]{%
1961   \ifcase#1%
1962     zehnter%
1963     \or elfter%
1964     \or zw\"olfster%
1965     \or dreizehnter%
1966     \or vierzehnter%
```

```

1967 \or f\"unfzehnter%
1968 \or sechzehnter%
1969 \or siebzehnter%
1970 \or achtzehnter%
1971 \or neunzehnter%
1972 \fi
1973 }%
1974 \global\let\@teenthstringMgerman\@teenthstringMgerman

```

Units (feminine):

```

1975 \newcommand*\@unitthstringFgerman[1]{%
1976 \ifcase#1%
1977 nullte%
1978 \or erste%
1979 \or zweite%
1980 \or dritte%
1981 \or vierte%
1982 \or f\"unfte%
1983 \or sechste%
1984 \or siebte%
1985 \or achte%
1986 \or neunte%
1987 \fi
1988 }%
1989 \global\let\@unitthstringFgerman\@unitthstringFgerman

```

Tens (feminine):

```

1990 \newcommand*\@tenthstringFgerman[1]{%
1991 \ifcase#1%
1992 \or zehnte%
1993 \or zwanzigste%
1994 \or drei{\ss}igste%
1995 \or vierzigste%
1996 \or f\"unfzigste%
1997 \or sechzigste%
1998 \or siebzligste%
1999 \or achtzigste%
2000 \or neunzigste%
2001 \fi
2002 }%
2003 \global\let\@tenthstringFgerman\@tenthstringFgerman

```

Teens (feminine)

```

2004 \newcommand*\@teenthstringFgerman[1]{%
2005 \ifcase#1%
2006 zehnte%
2007 \or elfte%
2008 \or zw\"olfte%
2009 \or dreizehnte%
2010 \or vierzehnte%
2011 \or f\"unfzehnte%

```

```

2012      \or sechzehnte%
2013      \or siebzehnte%
2014      \or achtzehnte%
2015      \or neunzehnte%
2016  \fi
2017 }%
2018 \global\let\@teenthstringFgerman\@teenthstringFgerman

```

Units (neuter):

```

2019 \newcommand*\@unitthstringNgerman[1]{%
2020  \ifcase#1%
2021    nulltes%
2022    \or erstes%
2023    \or zweites%
2024    \or drittes%
2025    \or viertes%
2026    \or f\"unftes%
2027    \or sechstes%
2028    \or siebtes%
2029    \or achtes%
2030    \or neuntes%
2031  \fi
2032 }%
2033 \global\let\@unitthstringNgerman\@unitthstringNgerman

```

Tens (neuter):

```

2034 \newcommand*\@tenthstringNgerman[1]{%
2035  \ifcase#1%
2036    zehntes%
2037    \or zwanzigstes%
2038    \or drei{\ss}igstes%
2039    \or vierzigstes%
2040    \or f\"unfzigstes%
2041    \or sechzigstes%
2042    \or siebzigstes%
2043    \or achtzigstes%
2044    \or neunzigstes%
2045  \fi
2046 }%
2047 \global\let\@tenthstringNgerman\@tenthstringNgerman

```

Teens (neuter)

```

2048 \newcommand*\@teenthstringNgerman[1]{%
2049  \ifcase#1%
2050    zehntes%
2051    \or elftes%
2052    \or zw\"olftes%
2053    \or dreizehntes%
2054    \or vierzehntes%
2055    \or f\"unfzehntes%
2056    \or sechzehntes%

```

```

2057     \or siebzehntes%
2058     \or achtzehntes%
2059     \or neunzehntes%
2060 \fi
2061 }%
2062 \global\let\@teenthstringNgerman\@teenthstringNgerman

```

This appends the results to \#2 for number \#2 (in range 0 to 100.) null and eins are dealt with separately in \@numberstringgerman.

```

2063 \newcommand*\@numberunderhundredgerman[2]{%
2064 \ifnum#1<10\relax
2065   \ifnum#1>0\relax
2066     \eappto{\@unitstring{#1}}{%
2067       \fi
2068 \else
2069   \@tmpstrctr=\#1\relax
2070   \FCmodulo{\@tmpstrctr}{10}%
2071   \ifnum#1<20\relax
2072     \eappto{\#2}{\@teenstring{\@tmpstrctr}}%
2073   \else
2074     \ifnum\@tmpstrctr=0\relax
2075       \else
2076         \eappto{\#2}{\@unitstring{\@tmpstrctr}und}%
2077       \fi
2078     \@tmpstrctr=\#1\relax
2079     \divide{\@tmpstrctr}{10}\relax
2080     \eappto{\#2}{\@tenstring{\@tmpstrctr}}%
2081   \fi
2082 \fi
2083 }%
2084 \global\let\@numberunderhundredgerman\@numberunderhundredgerman

```

This stores the results in the second argument (which must be a control sequence), but it doesn't display anything.

```

2085 \newcommand*\@numberstringgerman[2]{%
2086 \ifnum#1>99999\relax
2087   \PackageError{fmtcount}{Out of range}%
2088   {This macro only works for values less than 100000}%
2089 \else
2090   \ifnum#1<0\relax
2091     \PackageError{fmtcount}{Negative numbers not permitted}%
2092     {This macro does not work for negative numbers, however
2093      you can try typing "minus" first, and then pass the modulus of
2094      this number}%
2095   \fi
2096 \fi
2097 \def#2{}%
2098 \@strctr=\#1\relax \divide{\@strctr}{1000}\relax
2099 \ifnum\@strctr>1\relax

```

```

#1 is ≥ 2000, \@strctr now contains the number of thousands
2100  \@@numberunderhundredgerman{\@strctr}{#2}%
2101    \appto{#2}{tausend}%
2102 \else
      #1 lies in range [1000,1999]
2103  \ifnum \@strctr=1\relax
2104    \eappto{#2}{\eintausend}%
2105  \fi
2106 \fi
2107 \@strctr=#1\relax
2108 \FCmodulo{\@strctr}{1000}%
2109 \divide{\@strctr}{100}\relax
2110 \ifnum \@strctr>1\relax

      now dealing with number in range [200,999]
2111  \eappto{#2}{\unitstring{\@strctr}hundert}%
2112 \else
2113  \ifnum \@strctr=1\relax
      dealing with number in range [100,199]
2114  \ifnum#1>1000\relax
      if original number > 1000, use einhundert
2115    \appto{#2}{einhundert}%
2116    \else
      otherwise use \einhundert
2117    \eappto{#2}{\einhundert}%
2118    \fi
2119  \fi
2120 \fi
2121 \@strctr=#1\relax
2122 \FCmodulo{\@strctr}{100}%
2123 \ifnum#1=0\relax
2124  \def{#2}{null}%
2125 \else
2126  \ifnum \@strctr=1\relax
2127    \appto{#2}{eins}%
2128  \else
2129    \@@numberunderhundredgerman{\@strctr}{#2}%
2130  \fi
2131 \fi
2132 }%
2133 \global\let\@@numberstringgerman\@@numberstringgerman

      As above, but for ordinals
2134 \newcommand*\@@numberunderhundredthgerman[2]{%
2135 \ifnum#1<10\relax
2136  \eappto{#2}{\unitthstring{#1}}%
2137 \else
2138  \tmpstrctr=\#1\relax

```

```

2139  \@FCmodulo{\@tmpstrctr}{10}%
2140  \ifnum#1<20\relax
2141    \eappto{\@teenthstring{\@tmpstrctr}}{%
2142  \else
2143    \ifnum\@tmpstrctr=0\relax
2144    \else
2145      \eappto{\@unitstring{\@tmpstrctr}}{und}%
2146    \fi
2147    \tmpstrctr=\#1\relax
2148    \divide{\tmpstrctr}{10}\relax
2149    \eappto{\@tenthsstring{\@tmpstrctr}}{%
2150  \fi
2151 \fi
2152 }%
2153 \global\let\@numberunderhundredthgerman\@numberunderhundredthgerman

2154 \newcommand*\@ordinalstringgerman[2]{%
2155 \orgargctr=\#1\relax
2156 \ifnum\orgargctr>99999\relax
2157   \PackageError{fmtcount}{Out of range}%
2158   {This macro only works for values less than 100000}%
2159 \else
2160   \ifnum\orgargctr<0\relax
2161     \PackageError{fmtcount}{Negative numbers not permitted}%
2162     {This macro does not work for negative numbers, however
2163      you can try typing "minus" first, and then pass the modulus of
2164      this number}%
2165   \fi
2166 \fi
2167 \def#2{}%
2168 \tmpstrctr=\orgargctr\divide{\tmpstrctr}{1000}\relax
2169 \ifnum\tmpstrctr>1\relax
#1 is ≥ 2000, \tmpstrctr now contains the number of thousands
2170 \@numberunderhundredgerman{\tmpstrctr}{#2}%
is that it, or is there more?
2171 \tmpstrctr=\orgargctr\@FCmodulo{\tmpstrctr}{1000}%
2172 \ifnum\tmpstrctr=0\relax
2173   \eappto{\@thousandth}{%
2174 \else
2175   \eappto{\@tausend}{%
2176 \fi
2177 \else
#1 lies in range [1000,1999]
2178 \ifnum\tmpstrctr=1\relax
2179   \ifnum\orgargctr=1000\relax
2180     \eappto{\@thousandth}{%
2181   \else
2182     \eappto{\@eintausend}{%

```

```

2183      \fi
2184  \fi
2185 \fi
2186 \@strctr=\@orgargctr
2187 \@FCmodulo{\@strctr}{1000}%
2188 \divide\@strctr by 100\relax
2189 \ifnum\@strctr>1\relax

    now dealing with number in range [200,999] is that it, or is there more?

2190  \tmpstrctr=\@orgargctr \@FCmodulo{\tmpstrctr}{100}%
2191 \ifnum\@tmpstrctr=0\relax
2192     \ifnum\@strctr=1\relax
2193         \eappto#2{\@hundredth}%
2194     \else
2195         \eappto#2{\@unitstring{\@strctr}\@hundredth}%
2196     \fi
2197 \else
2198     \eappto#2{\@unitstring{\@strctr}hundert}%
2199 \fi
2200 \else
2201     \ifnum\@strctr=1\relax

        dealing with number in range [100,199] is that it, or is there more?

2202     \tmpstrctr=\@orgargctr \@FCmodulo{\tmpstrctr}{100}%
2203     \ifnum\@tmpstrctr=0\relax
2204         \eappto#2{\@hundredth}%
2205     \else
2206         \ifnum\@orgargctr>1000\relax
2207             \appto#2{einhundert}%
2208         \else
2209             \eappto#2{\einhundert}%
2210         \fi
2211     \fi
2212 \fi
2213 \fi
2214 \@strctr=\@orgargctr
2215 \@FCmodulo{\@strctr}{100}%
2216 \ifthenelse{\@strctr=0 \and \@orgargctr>0 }{}{%
2217 \cnumberunderhundredthgerman{\@strctr}{#2}%
2218 }%
2219 }%
2220 \global\let\@ordinalstringgerman\@ordinalstringgerman

    Load fc-germanb.def if not already loaded

2221 \FCloadlang{germanb}%

```

10.1.9 fc-germanb.def

```
2222 \ProvidesFCLanguage{germanb}[2013/08/17]%
```

Load fc-german.def if not already loaded

```

2223 \FCloudLang{german}%
Set germanb to be equivalent to german.
2224 \global\let\@ordinalMgermanb=\@ordinalMgerman
2225 \global\let\@ordinalFgermanb=\@ordinalFgerman
2226 \global\let\@ordinalNgermanb=\@ordinalNgerman
2227 \global\let\@numberstringMgermanb=\@numberstringMgerman
2228 \global\let\@numberstringFgermanb=\@numberstringFgerman
2229 \global\let\@numberstringNgermanb=\@numberstringNgerman
2230 \global\let\@NumberstringMgermanb=\@NumberstringMgerman
2231 \global\let\@NumberstringFgermanb=\@NumberstringFgerman
2232 \global\let\@NumberstringNgermanb=\@NumberstringNgerman
2233 \global\let\@ordinalstringMgermanb=\@ordinalstringMgerman
2234 \global\let\@ordinalstringFgermanb=\@ordinalstringFgerman
2235 \global\let\@ordinalstringNgermanb=\@ordinalstringNgerman
2236 \global\let\@OrdinalstringMgermanb=\@OrdinalstringMgerman
2237 \global\let\@OrdinalstringFgermanb=\@OrdinalstringFgerman
2238 \global\let\@OrdinalstringNgermanb=\@OrdinalstringNgerman

```

10.1.10 fc-italian

Italian support is now handled by interfacing to Enrico Gregorio's *itnumpar* package.

```

2239 \ProvidesFCLanguage{italian}[2013/08/17]
2240
2241 \RequirePackage{itnumpar}
2242
2243 \newcommand{\@numberstringMitalian}[2]{%
2244   \edef#2{\noexpand\printnumeroinparole{#1}}%
2245 }
2246 \global\let\@numberstringMitalian\@numberstringMitalian
2247
2248 \newcommand{\@numberstringFitalian}[2]{%
2249   \edef#2{\noexpand\printnumeroinparole{#1}}%
2250 }
2251 \global\let\@numberstringFitalian\@numberstringFitalian
2252
2253 \newcommand{\@NumberstringMitalian}[2]{%
2254   \edef#2{\noexpand\printNumeroinparole{#1}}%
2255 }
2256 \global\let\@NumberstringMitalian\@NumberstringMitalian
2257
2258 \newcommand{\@NumberstringFitalian}[2]{%
2259   \edef#2{\noexpand\printNumeroinparole{#1}}%
2260 }
2261 \global\let\@NumberstringFitalian\@NumberstringFitalian
2262
2263 \newcommand{\@ordinalstringMitalian}[2]{%
2264   \edef#2{\noexpand\printordinalem{#1}}%
2265 }
2266 \global\let\@ordinalstringMitalian\@ordinalstringMitalian
2267

```

```

2268 \newcommand{\@ordinalstringFitalian}[2]{%
2269   \edef#2{\noexpand\printordinal{#1}}%
2270 }
2271 \global\let\@ordinalstringFitalian\@ordinalstringFitalian
2272
2273 \newcommand{\@OrdinalstringMitalian}[2]{%
2274   \edef#2{\noexpand\printOrdinal{#1}}%
2275 }
2276 \global\let\@OrdinalstringMitalian\@OrdinalstringMitalian
2277
2278 \newcommand{\@OrdinalstringFitalian}[2]{%
2279   \edef#2{\noexpand\printOrdinal{#1}}%
2280 }
2281 \global\let\@OrdinalstringFitalian\@OrdinalstringFitalian
2282
2283 \newcommand{\@ordinalMitalian}[2]{%
2284   \edef#2{\#1\relax\noexpand\fmtord{o}}}
2285
2286 \global\let\@ordinalMitalian\@ordinalMitalian
2287
2288 \newcommand{\@ordinalFitalian}[2]{%
2289   \edef#2{\#1\relax\noexpand\fmtord{a}}}
2290 \global\let\@ordinalFitalian\@ordinalFitalian

```

10.1.11 fc-**ngerman.def**

```

2291 \ProvidesFCLanguage{ngerman}[2012/06/18]%
2292 \FCloadlang{german}%
2293 \FCloadlang{ngermanb}%

```

Set `ngerman` to be equivalent to `german`. Is it okay to do this? (I don't know the difference between the two.)

```

2294 \global\let\@ordinalMngermand=\@ordinalMgerman
2295 \global\let\@ordinalFngermand=\@ordinalFgerman
2296 \global\let\@ordinalNngermand=\@ordinalNgerman
2297 \global\let\@numberstringMngermand=\@numberstringMgerman
2298 \global\let\@numberstringFngermand=\@numberstringFgerman
2299 \global\let\@numberstringNngermand=\@numberstringNgerman
2300 \global\let\@NumberstringMngermand=\@NumberstringMgerman
2301 \global\let\@NumberstringFngermand=\@NumberstringFgerman
2302 \global\let\@NumberstringNngermand=\@NumberstringNgerman
2303 \global\let\@ordinalstringMngermand=\@ordinalstringMgerman
2304 \global\let\@ordinalstringFngermand=\@ordinalstringFgerman
2305 \global\let\@ordinalstringNngermand=\@ordinalstringNgerman
2306 \global\let\@OrdinalstringMngermand=\@OrdinalstringMgerman
2307 \global\let\@OrdinalstringFngermand=\@OrdinalstringFgerman
2308 \global\let\@OrdinalstringNngermand=\@OrdinalstringNgerman

```

10.1.12 fc-**ngermanb.def**

```

2309 \ProvidesFCLanguage{ngermanb}[2013/08/17]%

```

```
2310 \FCloadlang{german}%
```

Set `ngermanb` to be equivalent to `german`. Is it okay to do this? (I don't know the difference between the two.)

```
2311 \global\let\@ordinalMngermanb=\@ordinalMgerman
2312 \global\let\@ordinalFngermanb=\@ordinalFgerman
2313 \global\let\@ordinalNngermanb=\@ordinalNgerman
2314 \global\let\@numberstringMngermanb=\@numberstringMgerman
2315 \global\let\@numberstringFngermanb=\@numberstringFgerman
2316 \global\let\@numberstringNngermanb=\@numberstringNgerman
2317 \global\let\@NumberstringMngermanb=\@NumberstringMgerman
2318 \global\let\@NumberstringFngermanb=\@NumberstringFgerman
2319 \global\let\@NumberstringNngermanb=\@NumberstringNgerman
2320 \global\let\@ordinalstringMngermanb=\@ordinalstringMgerman
2321 \global\let\@ordinalstringFngermanb=\@ordinalstringFgerman
2322 \global\let\@ordinalstringNngermanb=\@ordinalstringNgerman
2323 \global\let\@OrdinalstringMngermanb=\@OrdinalstringMgerman
2324 \global\let\@OrdinalstringFngermanb=\@OrdinalstringFgerman
2325 \global\let\@OrdinalstringNngermanb=\@OrdinalstringNgerman
```

Load `fc-german.def` if not already loaded

```
2326 \FCloadlang{ngerman}%
```

10.1.13 fc-portuges.def

Portuguese definitions

```
2327 \ProvidesFCLanguage{portuges}[2017/12/26]%
```

Define macro that converts a number or count register (first argument) to an ordinal, and stores the result in the second argument, which should be a control sequence. Masculine:

```
2328 \newcommand*\@ordinalMportuges[2]{%
2329   \ifnum#1=0\relax
2330     \edef#2{\number#1}%
2331   \else
2332     \edef#2{\number#1\relax\noexpand\fmtord{o}}%
2333   \fi
2334 }%
2335 \global\let\@ordinalMportuges\@ordinalMportuges
```

Feminine:

```
2336 \newcommand*\@ordinalFportuges[2]{%
2337   \ifnum#1=0\relax
2338     \edef#2{\number#1}%
2339   \else
2340     \edef#2{\number#1\relax\noexpand\fmtord{a}}%
2341   \fi
2342 }%
2343 \global\let\@ordinalFportuges\@ordinalFportuges
```

Make neuter same as masculine:

```
2344 \global\let\@ordinalNportuges\@ordinalMportuges
```

Convert a number to a textual representation. To make it easier, split it up into units, tens, teens and hundreds. Units (argument must be a number from 0 to 9):

```
2345 \newcommand*{\@unitstringportuges}[1]{%
2346   \ifcase#1\relax
2347     zero%
2348     \or um%
2349     \or dois%
2350     \or tr\^es%
2351     \or quatro%
2352     \or cinco%
2353     \or seis%
2354     \or sete%
2355     \or oito%
2356     \or nove%
2357   \fi
2358 }%
2359 \global\let\@unitstringportuges\@unitstringportuges
2360 %  \end{macrocode}
2361 % As above, but for feminine:
2362 %  \begin{macrocode}
2363 \newcommand*{\@unitstringFportuges}[1]{%
2364   \ifcase#1\relax
2365     zero%
2366     \or uma%
2367     \or duas%
2368     \or tr\^es%
2369     \or quatro%
2370     \or cinco%
2371     \or seis%
2372     \or sete%
2373     \or oito%
2374     \or nove%
2375   \fi
2376 }%
2377 \global\let\@unitstringFportuges\@unitstringFportuges
```

Tens (argument must be a number from 0 to 10):

```
2378 \newcommand*{\@tenstringportuges}[1]{%
2379   \ifcase#1\relax
2380     \or dez%
2381     \or vinte%
2382     \or trinta%
2383     \or quarenta%
2384     \or cinq\"uenta%
2385     \or sessenta%
2386     \or setenta%
2387     \or oitenta%
2388     \or noventa%
2389     \or cem%
```

```
2390 \fi  
2391 }%  
2392 \global\let\@teenstringportuges\@teenstringportuges
```

Teens (argument must be a number from 0 to 9):

```
2393 \newcommand*\@teenstringportuges[1]{%  
2394 \ifcase#1\relax  
2395   dez%  
2396   \or onze%  
2397   \or doze%  
2398   \or treze%  
2399   \or catorze%  
2400   \or quinze%  
2401   \or dezasseis%  
2402   \or dezassete%  
2403   \or dezoito%  
2404   \or dezanove%  
2405 \fi  
2406 }%  
2407 \global\let\@teenstringportuges\@teenstringportuges
```

Hundreds:

```
2408 \newcommand*\@hundredstringportuges[1]{%  
2409 \ifcase#1\relax  
2410   cento%  
2411   \or duzentos%  
2412   \or trezentos%  
2413   \or quatrocentos%  
2414   \or quinhentos%  
2415   \or seiscentos%  
2416   \or setecentos%  
2417   \or oitocentos%  
2418   \or novecentos%  
2419 \fi  
2420 }%  
2421 \global\let\@hundredstringportuges\@hundredstringportuges
```

Hundreds (feminine):

```
2422 \newcommand*\@hundredstringFportuges[1]{%  
2423 \ifcase#1\relax  
2424   cento%  
2425   \or duzentas%  
2426   \or trezentas%  
2427   \or quatrocentas%  
2428   \or quinhentas%  
2429   \or seiscentas%  
2430   \or setecentas%  
2431   \or oitocentas%  
2432   \or novecentas%  
2433 \fi  
2434 }%
```

```

2435 \global\let\@@hundredstringFportuges\@@hundredstringFportuges
    Units (initial letter in upper case):
2436 \newcommand*\@@Unitstringportuges[1]{%
2437   \ifcase#1\relax
2438     Zero%
2439     \or Um%
2440     \or Dois%
2441     \or Tr\^es%
2442     \or Quatro%
2443     \or Cinco%
2444     \or Seis%
2445     \or Sete%
2446     \or Oito%
2447     \or Nove%
2448   \fi
2449 }%
2450 \global\let\@@Unitstringportuges\@@Unitstringportuges

```

As above, but feminine:

```

2451 \newcommand*\@@UnitstringFportuges[1]{%
2452   \ifcase#1\relax
2453     Zera%
2454     \or Uma%
2455     \or Duas%
2456     \or Tr\^es%
2457     \or Quatro%
2458     \or Cinco%
2459     \or Seis%
2460     \or Sete%
2461     \or Oito%
2462     \or Nove%
2463   \fi
2464 }%
2465 \global\let\@@UnitstringFportuges\@@UnitstringFportuges

```

Tens (with initial letter in upper case):

```

2466 \newcommand*\@@Tenstringportuges[1]{%
2467   \ifcase#1\relax
2468     \or Dez%
2469     \or Vinte%
2470     \or Trinta%
2471     \or Quarenta%
2472     \or Cinq\"uenta%
2473     \or Sessenta%
2474     \or Setenta%
2475     \or Oitenta%
2476     \or Noventa%
2477     \or Cem%
2478   \fi
2479 }%

```

```

2480 \global\let\@Tenstringportuges\@Tenstringportuges
    Teens (with initial letter in upper case):
2481 \newcommand*\@Teenstringportuges[1]{%
2482   \ifcase#1\relax
2483     Dez%
2484     \or Onze%
2485     \or Doze%
2486     \or Treze%
2487     \or Catorze%
2488     \or Quinze%
2489     \or Dezasseis%
2490     \or Dezassete%
2491     \or Dezoito%
2492     \or Dezanove%
2493   \fi
2494 }%
2495 \global\let\@Teenstringportuges\@Teenstringportuges

```

Hundreds (with initial letter in upper case):

```

2496 \newcommand*\@Hundredstringportuges[1]{%
2497   \ifcase#1\relax
2498     \or Cento%
2499     \or Duzentos%
2500     \or Trezentos%
2501     \or Quatrocenos%
2502     \or Quinhentos%
2503     \or Seiscentos%
2504     \or Setecentos%
2505     \or Oitocentos%
2506     \or Novecentos%
2507   \fi
2508 }%
2509 \global\let\@Hundredstringportuges\@Hundredstringportuges

```

As above, but feminine:

```

2510 \newcommand*\@HundredstringFportuges[1]{%
2511   \ifcase#1\relax
2512     \or Cento%
2513     \or Duzentas%
2514     \or Trezentas%
2515     \or Quatrocenas%
2516     \or Quinhentas%
2517     \or Seiscentas%
2518     \or Setecentas%
2519     \or Oitocentas%
2520     \or Novecentas%
2521   \fi
2522 }%
2523 \global\let\@HundredstringFportuges\@HundredstringFportuges

```

This has changed in version 1.08, so that it now stores the result in the second argument, but doesn't display anything. Since it only affects internal macros, it shouldn't affect documents created with older versions. (These internal macros are not meant for use in documents.)

```

2524 \newcommand*{\@numberstringMportuges}[2]{%
2525   \let\@unitstring=\@@unitstringportuges
2526   \let\@teenstring=\@@teenstringportuges
2527   \let\@tenstring=\@@tenstringportuges
2528   \let\@hundredstring=\@@hundredstringportuges
2529   \def\@hundred{cem}\def\@thousand{mil}%
2530   \def\@andname{e}%
2531   \@@numberstringportuges{#1}{#2}%
2532 }%
2533 \global\let\@numberstringMportuges\@numberstringMportuges

```

As above, but feminine form:

```

2534 \newcommand*{\@numberstringFportuges}[2]{%
2535   \let\@unitstring=\@@unitstringFportuges
2536   \let\@teenstring=\@@teenstringportuges
2537   \let\@tenstring=\@@tenstringportuges
2538   \let\@hundredstring=\@@hundredstringFportuges
2539   \def\@hundred{cem}\def\@thousand{mil}%
2540   \def\@andname{e}%
2541   \@@numberstringportuges{#1}{#2}%
2542 }%
2543 \global\let\@numberstringFportuges\@numberstringFportuges

```

Make neuter same as masculine:

```
2544 \global\let\@numberstringNportuges\@numberstringMportuges
```

As above, but initial letters in upper case:

```

2545 \newcommand*{\@NumberstringMportuges}[2]{%
2546   \let\@unitstring=\@@Unitstringportuges
2547   \let\@teenstring=\@@Teenstringportuges
2548   \let\@tenstring=\@@Tenstringportuges
2549   \let\@hundredstring=\@@Hundredstringportuges
2550   \def\@hundred{Cem}\def\@thousand{Mil}%
2551   \def\@andname{e}%
2552   \@@numberstringportuges{#1}{#2}%
2553 }%
2554 \global\let\@NumberstringMportuges\@NumberstringMportuges

```

As above, but feminine form:

```

2555 \newcommand*{\@NumberstringFportuges}[2]{%
2556   \let\@unitstring=\@@UnitstringFportuges
2557   \let\@teenstring=\@@Teenstringportuges
2558   \let\@tenstring=\@@Tenstringportuges
2559   \let\@hundredstring=\@@HundredstringFportuges
2560   \def\@hundred{Cem}\def\@thousand{Mil}%
2561   \def\@andname{e}%
2562   \@@numberstringportuges{#1}{#2}%
2563 }%

```

```
2564 \global\let@\NumberstringFportuges@\NumberstringFportuges
```

Make neuter same as masculine:

```
2565 \global\let@\NumberstringNportuges@\NumberstringMportuges
```

As above, but for ordinals.

```
2566 \newcommand*{\@ordinalstringMportuges}[2]{%
2567   \let@\unitthstring=\@@unitthstringportuges
2568   \let@\unitstring=\@@unitstringportuges
2569   \let@\teenthstring=\@@teenthstringportuges
2570   \let@\tenthstring=\@@tenthstringportuges
2571   \let@\hundredthstring=\@@hundredthstringportuges
2572   \def@\thousandth{mil\'esimo}%
2573   \@@ordinalstringportuges{#1}{#2}%
2574 }%
2575 \global\let@\ordinalstringMportuges@\ordinalstringMportuges
```

Feminine form:

```
2576 \newcommand*{\@ordinalstringFportuges}[2]{%
2577   \let@\unitthstring=\@@unitthstringFportuges
2578   \let@\unitstring=\@@unitstringFportuges
2579   \let@\teenthstring=\@@teenthstringportuges
2580   \let@\tenthstring=\@@tenthstringFportuges
2581   \let@\hundredthstring=\@@hundredthstringFportuges
2582   \def@\thousandth{mil\'esima}%
2583   \@@ordinalstringportuges{#1}{#2}%
2584 }%
2585 \global\let@\ordinalstringFportuges@\ordinalstringFportuges
```

Make neuter same as masculine:

```
2586 \global\let@\ordinalstringNportuges@\ordinalstringMportuges
```

As above, but initial letters in upper case (masculine):

```
2587 \newcommand*{\@OrdinalstringMportuges}[2]{%
2588   \let@\unitthstring=\@@Unitthstringportuges
2589   \let@\unitstring=\@@Unitstringportuges
2590   \let@\teenthstring=\@@teenthstringportuges
2591   \let@\tenthstring=\@@Tenthstringportuges
2592   \let@\hundredthstring=\@@Hundredthstringportuges
2593   \def@\thousandth{Mil\'esimo}%
2594   \@@ordinalstringportuges{#1}{#2}%
2595 }%
2596 \global\let@\OrdinalstringMportuges@\OrdinalstringMportuges
```

Feminine form:

```
2597 \newcommand*{\@OrdinalstringFportuges}[2]{%
2598   \let@\unitthstring=\@@UnitthstringFportuges
2599   \let@\unitstring=\@@UnitstringFportuges
2600   \let@\teenthstring=\@@teenthstringportuges
2601   \let@\tenthstring=\@@TenthstringFportuges
2602   \let@\hundredthstring=\@@HundredthstringFportuges
2603   \def@\thousandth{Mil\'esima}%
```

```
2604 \@@ordinalstringportuges{#1}{#2}%
2605 }%
2606 \global\let\@OrdinalstringFportuges\@OrdinalstringFportuges
```

Make neuter same as masculine:

```
2607 \global\let\@OrdinalstringNportuges\@OrdinalstringMportuges
```

In order to do the ordinals, split into units, teens, tens and hundreds. Units:

```
2608 \newcommand*\@@unithstringportuges[1]{%
```

```
2609   \ifcase#1\relax
```

```
2610     zero%
```

```
2611     \or primeiro%
```

```
2612     \or segundo%
```

```
2613     \or terceiro%
```

```
2614     \or quarto%
```

```
2615     \or quinto%
```

```
2616     \or sexto%
```

```
2617     \or s\'etimo%
```

```
2618     \or oitavo%
```

```
2619     \or nono%
```

```
2620   \fi
```

```
2621 }%
```

```
2622 \global\let\@@unithstringportuges\@@unithstringportuges
```

Tens:

```
2623 \newcommand*\@@tenthstringportuges[1]{%
```

```
2624   \ifcase#1\relax
```

```
2625     \or d\'ecimo%
```

```
2626     \or vig\'esimo%
```

```
2627     \or trig\'esimo%
```

```
2628     \or quadrag\'esimo%
```

```
2629     \or q\"uinquag\'esimo%
```

```
2630     \or sexag\'esimo%
```

```
2631     \or setuag\'esimo%
```

```
2632     \or octog\'esimo%
```

```
2633     \or nonag\'esimo%
```

```
2634   \fi
```

```
2635 }%
```

```
2636 \global\let\@@tenthstringportuges\@@tenthstringportuges
```

Teens:

```
2637 \newcommand*\@@teenthstringportuges[1]{%
```

```
2638   \@@tenthstring{#1}%
2639   \ifnum#1>0\relax
```

```
2640     -\@@unithstring{#1}%
2641   \fi
```

```
2642 }%
```

```
2643 \global\let\@@teenthstringportuges\@@teenthstringportuges
```

Hundreds:

```
2644 \newcommand*\@@hundredthstringportuges[1]{%
```

```

2645 \ifcase#1\relax
2646   \or cent\'esimo%
2647   \or ducent\'esimo%
2648   \or trecent\'esimo%
2649   \or quadrington\'esimo%
2650   \or q\"uingent\'esimo%
2651   \or seiscent\'esimo%
2652   \or setingent\'esimo%
2653   \or octingent\'esimo%
2654   \or nongent\'esimo%
2655 \fi
2656 }%
2657 \global\let\@hundredthstringportuges\@hundredthstringportuges

```

Units (feminine):

```

2658 \newcommand*\@unitthstringFportuges[1]{%
2659   \ifcase#1\relax
2660     zero%
2661     \or primeira%
2662     \or segunda%
2663     \or terceira%
2664     \or quarta%
2665     \or quinta%
2666     \or sexta%
2667     \or s\'etima%
2668     \or oitava%
2669     \or nona%
2670   \fi
2671 }%
2672 \global\let\@unitthstringFportuges\@unitthstringFportuges

```

Tens (feminine):

```

2673 \newcommand*\@tenthstringFportuges[1]{%
2674   \ifcase#1\relax
2675     \or d\'ecima%
2676     \or vig\'esima%
2677     \or trig\'esima%
2678     \or quadrag\'esima%
2679     \or q\"uinquag\'esima%
2680     \or sexag\'esima%
2681     \or setuag\'esima%
2682     \or octog\'esima%
2683     \or nonag\'esima%
2684   \fi
2685 }%
2686 \global\let\@tenthstringFportuges\@tenthstringFportuges

```

Hundreds (feminine):

```

2687 \newcommand*\@hundredthstringFportuges[1]{%
2688   \ifcase#1\relax
2689     \or cent\'esima%

```

```

2690   \or ducent\'esima%
2691   \or trecent\'esima%
2692   \or quadringent\'esima%
2693   \or q\"uingent\'esima%
2694   \or seiscent\'esima%
2695   \or setingent\'esima%
2696   \or octingent\'esima%
2697   \or nongent\'esima%
2698 \fi
2699 }%
2700 \global\let\@@hundredthstringFportuges\@@hundredthstringFportuges

```

As above, but with initial letter in upper case. Units:

```

2701 \newcommand*\@@Unitthstringportuges[1]{%
2702   \ifcase#1\relax
2703     Zero%
2704     \or Primeiro%
2705     \or Segundo%
2706     \or Terceiro%
2707     \or Quarto%
2708     \or Quinto%
2709     \or Sexto%
2710     \or S\'etimo%
2711     \or Oitavo%
2712     \or Nono%
2713 \fi
2714 }%
2715 \global\let\@@Unitthstringportuges\@@Unitthstringportuges

```

Tens:

```

2716 \newcommand*\@@Tenthstringportuges[1]{%
2717   \ifcase#1\relax
2718     D\'ecimo%
2719     \or Vig\'esimo%
2720     \or Trig\'esimo%
2721     \or Quadrag\'esimo%
2722     \or Q\"uinquag\'esimo%
2723     \or Sexag\'esimo%
2724     \or Setuag\'esimo%
2725     \or Octog\'esimo%
2726     \or Nonag\'esimo%
2727 \fi
2728 }%
2729 \global\let\@@Tenthstringportuges\@@Tenthstringportuges

```

Hundreds:

```

2730 \newcommand*\@@Hundredthstringportuges[1]{%
2731   \ifcase#1\relax
2732     Cent\'esimo%
2733     \or Ducent\'esimo%
2734     \or Trecent\'esimo%

```

```

2735   \or Quadrington\`esimo%
2736   \or Q\"uingent\`esimo%
2737   \or Seiscent\`esimo%
2738   \or Setingent\`esimo%
2739   \or Octingent\`esimo%
2740   \or Nongent\`esimo%
2741 \fi
2742 }%
2743 \global\let\@Hundredthstringportuges\@Hundredthstringportuges

```

As above, but feminine. Units:

```

2744 \newcommand*\@UnitthstringFportuges[1]{%
2745   \ifcase#1\relax
2746     Zera%
2747     \or Primeira%
2748     \or Segunda%
2749     \or Terceira%
2750     \or Quarta%
2751     \or Quinta%
2752     \or Sexta%
2753     \or S\'etima%
2754     \or Oitava%
2755     \or Nona%
2756   \fi
2757 }%
2758 \global\let\@UnitthstringFportuges\@UnitthstringFportuges

```

Tens (feminine);

```

2759 \newcommand*\@TenthstringFportuges[1]{%
2760   \ifcase#1\relax
2761     \or D\`ecima%
2762     \or Vig\`esima%
2763     \or Trig\`esima%
2764     \or Quadrag\`esima%
2765     \or Q\"uinquag\`esima%
2766     \or Sexag\`esima%
2767     \or Setuag\`esima%
2768     \or Octog\`esima%
2769     \or Nonag\`esima%
2770   \fi
2771 }%
2772 \global\let\@TenthstringFportuges\@TenthstringFportuges

```

Hundreds (feminine):

```

2773 \newcommand*\@HundredthstringFportuges[1]{%
2774   \ifcase#1\relax
2775     \or Cent\`esima%
2776     \or Ducent\`esima%
2777     \or Trecent\`esima%
2778     \or Quadrington\`esima%
2779     \or Q\"uingent\`esima%

```

```

2780      \or Seiscent\'esima%
2781      \or Setingent\'esima%
2782      \or Octingent\'esima%
2783      \or Nongent\'esima%
2784  \fi
2785 }%
2786 \global\let\@HundredthstringFportuges\@HundredthstringFportuges

```

This has changed in version 1.09, so that it now stores the result in the second argument (a control sequence), but it doesn't display anything. Since it only affects internal macros, it shouldn't affect documents created with older versions. (These internal macros are not meant for use in documents.)

```

2787 \newcommand*\@numberstringportuges[2]{%
2788 \ifnum#1>99999\relax
2789   \PackageError{fmtcount}{Out of range}%
2790   {This macro only works for values less than 100000}%
2791 \else
2792   \ifnum#1<0\relax
2793     \PackageError{fmtcount}{Negative numbers not permitted}%
2794     {This macro does not work for negative numbers, however
2795     you can try typing "minus" first, and then pass the modulus of
2796     this number}%
2797   \fi
2798 \fi
2799 \def#2{}%
2800 \@strctr=#1\relax \divide\@strctr by 1000\relax
2801 \ifnum\@strctr>9\relax
#1 is greater or equal to 10000
2802   \divide\@strctr by 10\relax
2803   \ifnum\@strctr>1\relax
2804     \let\@fc@numstr#2\relax
2805     \protected@edef#2{\@fc@numstr\@tenstring{\@strctr}}%
2806     \@strctr=#1 \divide\@strctr by 1000\relax
2807     \@FCmodulo{\@strctr}{10}%
2808     \ifnum\@strctr>0
2809       \ifnum\@strctr=1\relax
2810         \let\@fc@numstr#2\relax
2811         \protected@edef#2{\@fc@numstr\@andname}%
2812       \fi
2813       \let\@fc@numstr#2\relax
2814       \protected@edef#2{\@fc@numstr\@unitstring{\@strctr}}%
2815     \fi
2816   \else
2817     \@strctr=#1\relax
2818     \divide\@strctr by 1000\relax
2819     \@FCmodulo{\@strctr}{10}%
2820     \let\@fc@numstr#2\relax
2821     \protected@edef#2{\@fc@numstr\@teenstring{\@strctr}}%
2822   \fi

```

```

2823 \let\@@fc@numstr#2\relax
2824 \protected@edef#2{\@@fc@numstr\ \@thousand}%
2825 \else
2826 \ifnum\@strctr>0\relax
2827   \ifnum\@strctr>1\relax
2828     \let\@@fc@numstr#2\relax
2829     \protected@edef#2{\@@fc@numstr\@unitstring{\@strctr}\ }%
2830   \fi
2831   \let\@@fc@numstr#2\relax
2832   \protected@edef#2{\@@fc@numstr\@thousand}%
2833 \fi
2834 \fi
2835 \@strctr=#1\relax \@FCmodulo{\@strctr}{1000}%
2836 \divide\@strctr by 100\relax
2837 \ifnum\@strctr>0\relax
2838   \ifnum#1>1000 \relax
2839     \let\@@fc@numstr#2\relax
2840     \protected@edef#2{\@@fc@numstr\ }%
2841   \fi
2842   \tmpstrctr=#1\relax
2843   \@FCmodulo{\tmpstrctr}{1000}%
2844   \let\@@fc@numstr#2\relax
2845   \ifnum\@tmpstrctr=100\relax
2846     \protected@edef#2{\@@fc@numstr\@tenstring{10}}%
2847   \else
2848     \protected@edef#2{\@@fc@numstr\@hundredstring{\@strctr}}%
2849   \fi%
2850 \fi
2851 \@strctr=#1\relax \@FCmodulo{\@strctr}{100}%
2852 \ifnum#1>100\relax
2853   \ifnum\@strctr>0\relax
2854     \let\@@fc@numstr#2\relax
2855     \protected@edef#2{\@@fc@numstr\ \@andname\ }%
2856   \fi
2857 \fi
2858 \ifnum\@strctr>19\relax
2859   \divide\@strctr by 10\relax
2860   \let\@@fc@numstr#2\relax
2861   \protected@edef#2{\@@fc@numstr\@tenstring{\@strctr}}%
2862   \@strctr=#1\relax \@FCmodulo{\@strctr}{10}%
2863   \ifnum\@strctr>0
2864     \ifnum\@strctr=1\relax
2865       \let\@@fc@numstr#2\relax
2866       \protected@edef#2{\@@fc@numstr\ \@andname}%
2867     \else
2868       \ifnum#1>100\relax
2869         \let\@@fc@numstr#2\relax
2870         \protected@edef#2{\@@fc@numstr\ \@andname}%
2871       \fi

```

```

2872   \fi
2873   \let\@@fc@numstr#2\relax
2874   \protected@edef#2{\@@fc@numstr\ \c@unitstring{\@strctr}}%
2875 \fi
2876 \else
2877   \ifnum\@strctr<10\relax
2878     \ifnum\@strctr=0\relax
2879       \ifnum#1<100\relax
2880         \let\@@fc@numstr#2\relax
2881         \protected@edef#2{\@@fc@numstr\c@unitstring{\@strctr}}%
2882       \fi
2883     \else %(>0,<10)
2884       \let\@@fc@numstr#2\relax
2885       \protected@edef#2{\@@fc@numstr\c@unitstring{\@strctr}}%
2886     \fi
2887   \else%>10
2888     \FCmodulo{\@strctr}{10}%
2889     \let\@@fc@numstr#2\relax
2890     \protected@edef#2{\@@fc@numstr\c@teenstring{\@strctr}}%
2891   \fi
2892 \fi
2893 }%
2894 \global\let\c@numberstringportuges\c@numberstringportuges

```

As above, but for ordinals.

```

2895 \newcommand*\c@ordinalstringportuges[2]{%
2896   \@strctr=#1\relax
2897   \ifnum#1>99999
2898     \PackageError{fmtcount}{Out of range}%
2899     {This macro only works for values less than 100000}%
2900   \else
2901     \ifnum#1<0
2902       \PackageError{fmtcount}{Negative numbers not permitted}%
2903       {This macro does not work for negative numbers, however
2904       you can try typing "minus" first, and then pass the modulus of
2905       this number}%
2906   \else
2907     \def#2{}%
2908     \ifnum\@strctr>999\relax
2909       \divide\@strctr by 1000\relax
2910       \ifnum\@strctr>1\relax
2911         \ifnum\@strctr>9\relax
2912           \tmpstrctr=\@strctr
2913           \ifnum\@strctr<20
2914             \FCmodulo{\tmpstrctr}{10}%
2915             \let\c@ordstr#2\relax
2916             \protected@edef#2{\c@fc@ordstr\c@teenthstring{\tmpstrctr}}%
2917           \else
2918             \divide\@tmpstrctr by 10\relax
2919             \let\c@fc@ordstr#2\relax

```

```

2920      \protected@edef{\@cfc@ordstr\@tenthsstring{\@tmpstrctr}}%
2921      \@tmpstrctr=\@strctr
2922      \FCmodulo{\@tmpstrctr}{10}%
2923      \ifnum@\tmpstrctr>0\relax
2924          \let\@fc@ordstr#2\relax
2925          \protected@edef{\@fc@ordstr\@unitthstring{\@tmpstrctr}}%
2926      \fi
2927      \fi
2928  \else
2929      \let\@fc@ordstr#2\relax
2930      \protected@edef{\@fc@ordstr\@unitstring{\@strctr}}%
2931  \fi
2932 \fi
2933 \let\@fc@ordstr#2\relax
2934 \protected@edef{\@fc@ordstr\@thousandth}%
2935 \fi
2936 \@strctr=#1\relax
2937 \FCmodulo{\@strctr}{1000}%
2938 \ifnum@\strctr>99\relax
2939     \@tmpstrctr=\@strctr
2940     \divide\@tmpstrctr by 100\relax
2941     \ifnum#1>1000\relax
2942         \let\@fc@ordstr#2\relax
2943         \protected@edef{\@fc@ordstr-}%
2944     \fi
2945     \let\@fc@ordstr#2\relax
2946     \protected@edef{\@fc@ordstr\@hundredthstring{\@tmpstrctr}}%
2947 \fi
2948 \FCmodulo{\@strctr}{100}%
2949 \ifnum#1>99\relax
2950     \ifnum@\strctr>0\relax
2951         \let\@fc@ordstr#2\relax
2952         \protected@edef{\@fc@ordstr-}%
2953     \fi
2954 \fi
2955 \ifnum@\strctr>9\relax
2956     \@tmpstrctr=\@strctr
2957     \divide\@tmpstrctr by 10\relax
2958     \let\@fc@ordstr#2\relax
2959     \protected@edef{\@fc@ordstr\@tenthsstring{\@tmpstrctr}}%
2960     \@tmpstrctr=\@strctr
2961     \FCmodulo{\@tmpstrctr}{10}%
2962     \ifnum@\tmpstrctr>0\relax
2963         \let\@fc@ordstr#2\relax
2964         \protected@edef{\@fc@ordstr-\@unitthstring{\@tmpstrctr}}%
2965     \fi
2966 \else
2967     \ifnum@\strctr=0\relax
2968         \ifnum#1=0\relax

```

```

2969      \let\@fc@ordstr#2\relax
2970      \protected@edef#2{\@fc@ordstr\@unitstring{0}}%
2971      \fi
2972  \else
2973      \let\@fc@ordstr#2\relax
2974      \protected@edef#2{\@fc@ordstr\@unitthstring{\@strctr}}%
2975  \fi
2976 \fi
2977 \fi
2978 \fi
2979 }%
2980 \global\let\@ordinalstringportuges\@ordinalstringportuges

```

10.1.14 fc-portuguese.def

2981 \ProvidesFCLanguage{portuguese}[2014/06/09]%

Load fc-portuges.def if not already loaded.

2982 \FCloadlang{portuges}%

Set portuguese to be equivalent to portuges.

```

2983 \global\let\@ordinalMportuguese=\@ordinalMportuges
2984 \global\let\@ordinalFportuguese=\@ordinalFportuges
2985 \global\let\@ordinalNportuguese=\@ordinalNportuges
2986 \global\let\@numberstringMportuguese=\@numberstringMportuges
2987 \global\let\@numberstringFportuguese=\@numberstringFportuges
2988 \global\let\@numberstringNportuguese=\@numberstringNportuges
2989 \global\let\@NumberstringMportuguese=\@NumberstringMportuges
2990 \global\let\@NumberstringFportuguese=\@NumberstringFportuges
2991 \global\let\@NumberstringNportuguese=\@NumberstringNportuges
2992 \global\let\@ordinalstringMportuguese=\@ordinalstringMportuges
2993 \global\let\@ordinalstringFportuguese=\@ordinalstringFportuges
2994 \global\let\@ordinalstringNportuguese=\@ordinalstringNportuges
2995 \global\let\@OrdinalstringMportuguese=\@OrdinalstringMportuges
2996 \global\let\@OrdinalstringFportuguese=\@OrdinalstringFportuges
2997 \global\let\@OrdinalstringNportuguese=\@OrdinalstringNportuges

```

10.1.15 fc-spanish.def

Spanish definitions

2998 \ProvidesFCLanguage{spanish}[2016/01/12]%

Define macro that converts a number or count register (first argument) to an ordinal, and stores the result in the second argument, which must be a control sequence. Masculine:

```

2999 \newcommand*\@ordinalMspanish[2]{%
3000   \edef#2{\number#1\relax\noexpand\fmtord{o}}%
3001 }%
3002 \global\let\@ordinalMspanish\@ordinalMspanish

```

Feminine:

```

3003 \newcommand{\@ordinalFspanish}[2]{%
3004   \edef#2{\number#1\relax\noexpand\fmtord{a}}%

```

```
3005 }%
3006 \global\let\@ordinalFspanish\@ordinalFspanish
```

Make neuter same as masculine:

```
3007 \global\let\@ordinalNspanish\@ordinalMspanish
```

Convert a number to text. The easiest way to do this is to break it up into units, tens, teens, twenties and hundreds. Units (argument must be a number from 0 to 9):

```
3008 \newcommand*\@@unitstringspanish[1]{%
3009   \ifcase#1\relax
3010     cero%
3011     \or uno%
3012     \or dos%
3013     \or tres%
3014     \or cuatro%
3015     \or cinco%
3016     \or seis%
3017     \or siete%
3018     \or ocho%
3019     \or nueve%
3020   \fi
3021 }%
3022 \global\let\@@unitstringspanish\@@unitstringspanish
```

Feminine:

```
3023 \newcommand*\@@unitstringFspanish[1]{%
3024   \ifcase#1\relax
3025     cera%
3026     \or una%
3027     \or dos%
3028     \or tres%
3029     \or cuatro%
3030     \or cinco%
3031     \or seis%
3032     \or siete%
3033     \or ocho%
3034     \or nueve%
3035   \fi
3036 }%
3037 \global\let\@@unitstringFspanish\@@unitstringFspanish
```

Tens (argument must go from 1 to 10):

```
3038 \newcommand*\@@tenstringspanish[1]{%
3039   \ifcase#1\relax
3040     \or diez%
3041     \or veinte%
3042     \or treinta%
3043     \or cuarenta%
3044     \or cincuenta%
3045     \or sesenta%
3046     \or setenta%
```

```

3047      \or ochenta%
3048      \or noventa%
3049      \or cien%
3050  \fi
3051 }%
3052 \global\let\@tenstringspanish\@tenstringspanish

```

Teens:

```

3053 \newcommand*\@teenstringspanish[1]{%
3054   \ifcase#1\relax
3055     diez%
3056     \or once%
3057     \or doce%
3058     \or trece%
3059     \or catorce%
3060     \or quince%
3061     \or dieciséis%
3062     \or diecisiete%
3063     \or dieciocho%
3064     \or diecinueve%
3065   \fi
3066 }%
3067 \global\let\@teenstringspanish\@teenstringspanish

```

Twenties:

```

3068 \newcommand*\@twentystringspanish[1]{%
3069   \ifcase#1\relax
3070     veinte%
3071     \or veintiuno%
3072     \or veintidós%
3073     \or veintitrés%
3074     \or veinticuatro%
3075     \or veinticinco%
3076     \or veintiséis%
3077     \or veintisiete%
3078     \or veintiocho%
3079     \or veintinueve%
3080   \fi
3081 }%
3082 \global\let\@twentystringspanish\@twentystringspanish

```

Feminine form:

```

3083 \newcommand*\@twentystringFspanish[1]{%
3084   \ifcase#1\relax
3085     veinte%
3086     \or veintiuna%
3087     \or veintidós%
3088     \or veintitrés%
3089     \or veinticuatro%
3090     \or veinticinco%
3091     \or veintiséis%

```

```

3092   \or veintisiete%
3093   \or veintiocho%
3094   \or veintinueve%
3095 \fi
3096 }%
3097 \global\let\@twentystringFspanish\@twentystringFspanish

```

Hundreds:

```

3098 \newcommand*\@hundredstringspanish[1]{%
3099   \ifcase#1\relax
3100     \or ciento%
3101     \or doscientos%
3102     \or trescientos%
3103     \or cuatrocientos%
3104     \or quinientos%
3105     \or seiscientos%
3106     \or setecientos%
3107     \or ochocientos%
3108     \or nuevecientos%
3109   \fi
3110 }%
3111 \global\let\@hundredstringspanish\@hundredstringspanish

```

Feminine form:

```

3112 \newcommand*\@hundredstringFspanish[1]{%
3113   \ifcase#1\relax
3114     \or ciento%
3115     \or doscientas%
3116     \or trescientas%
3117     \or cuatrocientas%
3118     \or quinientas%
3119     \or seiscientas%
3120     \or setecientas%
3121     \or ochocientas%
3122     \or nuevecientas%
3123   \fi
3124 }%
3125 \global\let\@hundredstringFspanish\@hundredstringFspanish

```

As above, but with initial letter uppercase:

```

3126 \newcommand*\@Unitstringspanish[1]{%
3127   \ifcase#1\relax
3128     Cero%
3129     \or Uno%
3130     \or Dos%
3131     \or Tres%
3132     \or Cuatro%
3133     \or Cinco%
3134     \or Seis%
3135     \or Siete%
3136     \or Ocho%

```

```
3137     \or Nueve%
3138   \fi
3139 }%
3140 \global\let\@@Unitstringspanish\@@Unitstringspanish
```

Feminine form:

```
3141 \newcommand*\@@UnitstringFspanish[1]{%
3142   \ifcase#1\relax
3143     Cera%
3144     \or Una%
3145     \or Dos%
3146     \or Tres%
3147     \or Cuatro%
3148     \or Cinco%
3149     \or Seis%
3150     \or Siete%
3151     \or Ocho%
3152     \or Nueve%
3153   \fi
3154 }%
3155 \global\let\@@UnitstringFspanish\@@UnitstringFspanish
```

Tens:

```
3156 \%changes{2.0}{2012-06-18}{fixed spelling mistake (correction
3157 %provided by Fernando Maldonado)}
3158 \newcommand*\@@Tenstringspanish[1]{%
3159   \ifcase#1\relax
3160     Diez%
3161     \or Veinte%
3162     \or Treinta%
3163     \or Cuarenta%
3164     \or Cincuenta%
3165     \or Sesenta%
3166     \or Setenta%
3167     \or Ochenta%
3168     \or Noventa%
3169     \or Cien%
3170   \fi
3171 }%
3172 \global\let\@@Tenstringspanish\@@Tenstringspanish
```

Teens:

```
3173 \newcommand*\@@Teenstringspanish[1]{%
3174   \ifcase#1\relax
3175     Diez%
3176     \or Once%
3177     \or Doce%
3178     \or Trece%
3179     \or Catorce%
3180     \or Quince%
3181     \or Dieciseis%
```

```

3182      \or Diecisiete%
3183      \or Dieciocho%
3184      \or Diecinueve%
3185  \fi
3186 }%
3187 \global\let\@Teenstringsspanish\@Teenstringsspanish

```

Twenties:

```

3188 \newcommand*\@Twentystringsspanish[1]{%
3189   \ifcase#1\relax
3190     Veinte%
3191     \or Veintiuno%
3192     \or Veintid\'os%
3193     \or Veintitr\'es%
3194     \or Veinticuatro%
3195     \or Veinticinco%
3196     \or Veintis\'eis%
3197     \or Veintisiete%
3198     \or Veintiocho%
3199     \or Veintinueve%
3200   \fi
3201 }%
3202 \global\let\@Twentystringsspanish\@Twentystringsspanish

```

Feminine form:

```

3203 \newcommand*\@TwentystringFspanish[1]{%
3204   \ifcase#1\relax
3205     Veinte%
3206     \or Veintiuna%
3207     \or Veintid\'os%
3208     \or Veintitr\'es%
3209     \or Veinticuatro%
3210     \or Veinticinco%
3211     \or Veintis\'eis%
3212     \or Veintisiete%
3213     \or Veintiocho%
3214     \or Veintinueve%
3215   \fi
3216 }%
3217 \global\let\@TwentystringFspanish\@TwentystringFspanish

```

Hundreds:

```

3218 \newcommand*\@Hundredstringsspanish[1]{%
3219   \ifcase#1\relax
3220     \or Ciento%
3221     \or Doscientos%
3222     \or Trescientos%
3223     \or Cuatrocientos%
3224     \or Quinientos%
3225     \or Seiscientos%
3226     \or Setecientos%

```

```

3227     \or Ochocientos%
3228     \or Novecientos%
3229 \fi
3230 }%
3231 \global\let\@Hundredstringspanish\@Hundredstringspanish

```

Feminine form:

```

3232 \newcommand*\@HundredstringFspanish[1]{%
3233   \ifcase#1\relax
3234     \or Cienta%
3235     \or Doscientas%
3236     \or Trescientas%
3237     \or Cuatrocientas%
3238     \or Quinientas%
3239     \or Seiscientas%
3240     \or Setecientas%
3241     \or Ochocientas%
3242     \or Novecientas%
3243   \fi
3244 }%
3245 \global\let\@HundredstringFspanish\@HundredstringFspanish

```

This has changed in version 1.09, so that it now stores the result in the second argument, but doesn't display anything. Since it only affects internal macros, it shouldn't affect documents created with older versions. (These internal macros are not meant for use in documents.)

```

3246 \newcommand*{\@numberstringMspanish}[2]{%
3247   \let\@unitstring=\@unitstringspanish
3248   \let\@teenstring=\@teenstringspanish
3249   \let\@tenstring=\@tenstringspanish
3250   \let\@twentystring=\@twentystringspanish
3251   \let\@hundredstring=\@hundredstringspanish
3252   \def\@hundred{cien}\def\@thousand{mil}%
3253   \def\@andname{y}%
3254   \@numberstringspanish{#1}{#2}%
3255 }%
3256 \global\let\@numberstringMspanish\@numberstringMspanish

```

Feminine form:

```

3257 \newcommand*{\@numberstringFspanish}[2]{%
3258   \let\@unitstring=\@unitstringFspanish
3259   \let\@teenstring=\@teenstringFspanish
3260   \let\@tenstring=\@tenstringFspanish
3261   \let\@twentystring=\@twentystringFspanish
3262   \let\@hundredstring=\@hundredstringFspanish
3263   \def\@hundred{cien}\def\@thousand{mil}%
3264   \def\@andname{b}%
3265   \@numberstringspanish{#1}{#2}%
3266 }%
3267 \global\let\@numberstringFspanish\@numberstringFspanish

```

Make neuter same as masculine:

```
3268 \global\let\@numberstringNspanish\@numberstringMspanish
```

As above, but initial letters in upper case:

```
3269 \newcommand*{\@NumberstringMspanish}[2]{%
3270   \let\@unitstring=\@@Unitstringspanish
3271   \let\@teenstring=\@@Teenstringspanish
3272   \let\@tenstring=\@@Tenstringspanish
3273   \let\@twentystring=\@@Twentystringspanish
3274   \let\@hundredstring=\@@Hundredstringspanish
3275   \def\@andname{y}%
3276   \def\@hundred{Cien}\def\@thousand{Mil}%
3277   \@@numberstringspanish{#1}{#2}%
3278 }%
3279 \global\let\@NumberstringMspanish\@NumberstringMspanish
```

Feminine form:

```
3280 \newcommand*{\@NumberstringFspanish}[2]{%
3281   \let\@unitstring=\@@UnitstringFspanish
3282   \let\@teenstring=\@@Teenstringspanish
3283   \let\@tenstring=\@@Tenstringspanish
3284   \let\@twentystring=\@@TwentystringFspanish
3285   \let\@hundredstring=\@@HundredstringFspanish
3286   \def\@andname{b}%
3287   \def\@hundred{Cien}\def\@thousand{Mil}%
3288   \@@numberstringspanish{#1}{#2}%
3289 }%
3290 \global\let\@NumberstringFspanish\@NumberstringFspanish
```

Make neuter same as masculine:

```
3291 \global\let\@NumberstringNspanish\@NumberstringMspanish
```

As above, but for ordinals.

```
3292 \newcommand*{\@ordinalstringMspanish}[2]{%
3293   \let\@unitthstring=\@@unitthstringspanish
3294   \let\@unitstring=\@@unitstringspanish
3295   \let\@teenthstring=\@@teenthstringspanish
3296   \let\@tenthstring=\@@tenthsstringspanish
3297   \let\@hundredthstring=\@@hundredthsstringspanish
3298   \def\@thousandth{mil\'esimo}%
3299   \@@ordinalstringspanish{#1}{#2}%
3300 }%
3301 \global\let\@ordinalstringMspanish\@ordinalstringMspanish
```

Feminine form:

```
3302 \newcommand*{\@ordinalstringFspanish}[2]{%
3303   \let\@unitthstring=\@@unitthstringFspanish
3304   \let\@unitstring=\@@unitstringFspanish
3305   \let\@teenthstring=\@@teenthstringFspanish
3306   \let\@tenthstring=\@@tenthsstringFspanish
3307   \let\@hundredthstring=\@@hundredthsstringFspanish
3308   \def\@thousandth{mil\'esima}%
```

```

3309  \@@ordinalstringspanish{#1}{#2}%
3310 }%
3311 \global\let\@ordinalstringFspanish\@ordinalstringFspanish
    Make neuter same as masculine:
3312 \global\let\@ordinalstringNspanish\@ordinalstringMspanish
    As above, but with initial letters in upper case.
3313 \newcommand*{\@OrdinalstringMspanish}[2]{%
3314   \let\@unitthstring=\@@Unitthstringspanish
3315   \let\@unitstring=\@@Unitstringspanish
3316   \let\@teenthstring=\@@Teenthstringspanish
3317   \let\@tenthsstring=\@@Tenthstringspanish
3318   \let\@hundredthsstring=\@@Hundredthsstringspanish
3319   \def\@thousandth{Mil\'esimo}%
3320   \@@ordinalstringspanish{#1}{#2}%
3321 }
3322 \global\let\@OrdinalstringMspanish\@OrdinalstringMspanish

```

Feminine form:

```

3323 \newcommand*{\@OrdinalstringFspanish}[2]{%
3324   \let\@unitthstring=\@@UnitthstringFspanish
3325   \let\@unitstring=\@@UnitstringFspanish
3326   \let\@teenthstring=\@@TeenthstringFspanish
3327   \let\@tenthsstring=\@@TenthstringFspanish
3328   \let\@hundredthsstring=\@@HundredthsstringFspanish
3329   \def\@thousandth{Mil\'esima}%
3330   \@@ordinalstringspanish{#1}{#2}%
3331 }%
3332 \global\let\@OrdinalstringFspanish\@OrdinalstringFspanish

```

Make neuter same as masculine:

```
3333 \global\let\@OrdinalstringNspanish\@OrdinalstringMspanish
```

Code for convert numbers into textual ordinals. As before, it is easier to split it into units, tens, teens and hundreds. Units:

```

3334 \newcommand*{\@unitthstringspanish}[1]{%
3335   \ifcase#1\relax
3336     cero%
3337     \or primero%
3338     \or segundo%
3339     \or tercero%
3340     \or cuarto%
3341     \or quinto%
3342     \or sexto%
3343     \or s\'eptimo%
3344     \or octavo%
3345     \or noveno%
3346   \fi
3347 }%
3348 \global\let\@unitthstringspanish\@unitthstringspanish

```

Tens:

```
3349 \newcommand*{\@tenthsstringspanish[1]}{%
3350   \ifcase#1\relax
3351     \or d\'ecimo%
3352     \or vig\'esimo%
3353     \or trig\'esimo%
3354     \or cuadrag\'esimo%
3355     \or quincuag\'esimo%
3356     \or sexag\'esimo%
3357     \or septuag\'esimo%
3358     \or octog\'esimo%
3359     \or nonag\'esimo%
3360   \fi
3361 }%
3362 \global\let\@tenthsstringspanish\@tenthsstringspanish
```

Teens:

```
3363 \newcommand*{\@teenthstringspanish[1]}{%
3364   \ifcase#1\relax
3365     d\'ecimo%
3366     \or und\'ecimo%
3367     \or duod\'ecimo%
3368     \or decimotercero%
3369     \or decimocuarto%
3370     \or decimoquinto%
3371     \or decimosexto%
3372     \or decimos\'optimo%
3373     \or decimooctavo%
3374     \or decimonoveno%
3375   \fi
3376 }%
3377 \global\let\@teenthstringspanish\@teenthstringspanish
```

Hundreds:

```
3378 \newcommand*{\@hundredthstringspanish[1]}{%
3379   \ifcase#1\relax
3380     \or cent\'esimo%
3381     \or ducent\'esimo%
3382     \or tricent\'esimo%
3383     \or cuadringent\'esimo%
3384     \or quingent\'esimo%
3385     \or sexcent\'esimo%
3386     \or septing\'esimo%
3387     \or octingent\'esimo%
3388     \or noningent\'esimo%
3389   \fi
3390 }%
3391 \global\let\@hundredthstringspanish\@hundredthstringspanish
```

Units (feminine):

```

3392 \newcommand*{\@unitthstringFspanish[1]}{%
3393   \ifcase#1\relax
3394     cera%
3395     \or primera%
3396     \or segunda%
3397     \or tercera%
3398     \or cuarta%
3399     \or quinta%
3400     \or sexta%
3401     \or s\'eptima%
3402     \or octava%
3403     \or novena%
3404   \fi
3405 }%
3406 \global\let\@unitthstringFspanish\@unitthstringFspanish

```

Tens (feminine):

```

3407 \newcommand*{\@tenthsstringFspanish[1]}{%
3408   \ifcase#1\relax
3409     d\'ecima%
3410     \or vig\'esima%
3411     \or trig\'esima%
3412     \or cuadrag\'esima%
3413     \or quincuag\'esima%
3414     \or sexag\'esima%
3415     \or septuag\'esima%
3416     \or octog\'esima%
3417     \or nonag\'esima%
3418   \fi
3419 }%
3420 \global\let\@tenthsstringFspanish\@tenthsstringFspanish

```

Teens (feminine)

```

3421 \newcommand*{\@teenthstringFspanish[1]}{%
3422   \ifcase#1\relax
3423     d\'ecima%
3424     \or und\'ecima%
3425     \or duod\'ecima%
3426     \or decimotercera%
3427     \or decimocuarta%
3428     \or decimoquinta%
3429     \or decimosexta%
3430     \or decimos\'eptima%
3431     \or decimoctava%
3432     \or decimonovena%
3433   \fi
3434 }%
3435 \global\let\@teenthstringFspanish\@teenthstringFspanish

```

Hundreds (feminine)

```
3436 \newcommand*{\@hundredthstringFspanish[1]}{%
```

```

3437 \ifcase#1\relax
3438   \or cent\'esima%
3439   \or ducent\'esima%
3440   \or tricent\'esima%
3441   \or cuadringent\'esima%
3442   \or quingent\'esima%
3443   \or sexcent\'esima%
3444   \or septing\'esima%
3445   \or octingent\'esima%
3446   \or noningent\'esima%
3447 \fi
3448 }%
3449 \global\let\@hundredthstringFspanish\@hundredthstringFspanish

```

As above, but with initial letters in upper case

```

3450 \newcommand*\@Unitthstringspanish[1]{%
3451   \ifcase#1\relax
3452     Cero%
3453     \or Primero%
3454     \or Segundo%
3455     \or Tercero%
3456     \or Cuarto%
3457     \or Quinto%
3458     \or Sexto%
3459     \or S\'eptimo%
3460     \or Octavo%
3461     \or Noveno%
3462   \fi
3463 }%
3464 \global\let\@Unitthstringspanish\@Unitthstringspanish

```

Tens:

```

3465 \newcommand*\@Tenthstringspanish[1]{%
3466   \ifcase#1\relax
3467     \or D\'ecimo%
3468     \or Vig\'esimo%
3469     \or Trig\'esimo%
3470     \or Cuadrag\'esimo%
3471     \or Quincuag\'esimo%
3472     \or Sexag\'esimo%
3473     \or Septuag\'esimo%
3474     \or Octog\'esimo%
3475     \or Nonag\'esimo%
3476   \fi
3477 }%
3478 \global\let\@Tenthstringspanish\@Tenthstringspanish

```

Teens:

```

3479 \newcommand*\@Teenthstringspanish[1]{%
3480   \ifcase#1\relax
3481     D\'ecimo%

```

```

3482   \or Und\'ecimo%
3483   \or Duod\'ecimo%
3484   \or Decimotercero%
3485   \or Decimocuarto%
3486   \or Decimoquinto%
3487   \or Decimosexto%
3488   \or Decimos\'optimo%
3489   \or Decimoctavo%
3490   \or Decimonoveno%
3491 \fi
3492 }%
3493 \global\let\@Tenthstringspanish\@Tenthstringspanish

```

Hundreds

```

3494 \newcommand*\@Hundredthstringspanish[1]{%
3495   \ifcase#1\relax
3496     \or Cent\'esimo%
3497     \or Ducent\'esimo%
3498     \or Tricent\'esimo%
3499     \or Cuadringent\'esimo%
3500     \or Quingent\'esimo%
3501     \or Sexcent\'esimo%
3502     \or Septingent\'esimo%
3503     \or Octingent\'esimo%
3504     \or Noningent\'esimo%
3505   \fi
3506 }%
3507 \global\let\@Hundredthstringspanish\@Hundredthstringspanish

```

As above, but feminine.

```

3508 \newcommand*\@UnitthstringFspanish[1]{%
3509   \ifcase#1\relax
3510     Cera%
3511     \or Primera%
3512     \or Segunda%
3513     \or Tercera%
3514     \or Cuarta%
3515     \or Quinta%
3516     \or Sexta%
3517     \or S\'optima%
3518     \or Octava%
3519     \or Novena%
3520   \fi
3521 }%
3522 \global\let\@UnitthstringFspanish\@UnitthstringFspanish

```

Tens (feminine)

```

3523 \newcommand*\@TenthstringFspanish[1]{%
3524   \ifcase#1\relax
3525     \or D\'ecima%
3526     \or Vig\'esima%

```

```

3527   \or Trig\'esima%
3528   \or Cuadrag\'esima%
3529   \or Quincuag\'esima%
3530   \or Sexag\'esima%
3531   \or Septuag\'esima%
3532   \or Octog\'esima%
3533   \or Nonag\'esima%
3534 \fi
3535 }%
3536 \global\let\@TenthstringFspanish\@TenthstringFspanish

```

Teens (feminine):

```

3537 \newcommand*\@TeenthstringFspanish[1]{%
3538   \ifcase#1\relax
3539     D\'ecima%
3540     \or Und\'ecima%
3541     \or Duod\'ecima%
3542     \or Decimotercera%
3543     \or Decimocuarta%
3544     \or Decimoquinta%
3545     \or Decimosexta%
3546     \or Decimos\'eptima%
3547     \or Decimoctava%
3548     \or Decimonovena%
3549   \fi
3550 }%
3551 \global\let\@TeenthstringFspanish\@TeenthstringFspanish

```

Hundreds (feminine):

```

3552 \newcommand*\@HundredthstringFspanish[1]{%
3553   \ifcase#1\relax
3554     Cent\'esima%
3555     \or Ducent\'esima%
3556     \or Tricent\'esima%
3557     \or Cuadringent\'esima%
3558     \or Quingent\'esima%
3559     \or Sexcent\'esima%
3560     \or Septing\'esima%
3561     \or Octingent\'esima%
3562     \or Noningent\'esima%
3563   \fi
3564 }%
3565 \global\let\@HundredthstringFspanish\@HundredthstringFspanish

```

This has changed in version 1.09, so that it now stores the results in the second argument (which must be a control sequence), but it doesn't display anything. Since it only affects internal macros, it shouldn't affect documents created with older versions. (These internal macros are not meant for use in documents.)

```

3566 \newcommand*\@numberstringspanish[2]{%
3567 \ifnum#1>99999

```

```

3568 \PackageError{fmtcount}{Out of range}%
3569 {This macro only works for values less than 100000}%
3570 \else
3571 \ifnum#1<0
3572 \PackageError{fmtcount}{Negative numbers not permitted}%
3573 {This macro does not work for negative numbers, however
3574 you can try typing "minus" first, and then pass the modulus of
3575 this number}%
3576 \fi
3577 \fi
3578 \def#2{}%
3579 \@strctr=#1\relax \divide\@strctr by 1000\relax
3580 \ifnum@\strctr>9
    #1 is greater or equal to 10000
3581   \divide\@strctr by 10
3582   \ifnum@\strctr>1
3583     \let\@@fc@numstr#2\relax
3584     \edef#2{\@@fc@numstr\@tenstring{\@strctr}}%
3585     \@strctr=#1 \divide\@strctr by 1000\relax
3586     \@FCmodulo{\@strctr}{10}%
3587     \ifnum@\strctr>0\relax
3588       \let\@@fc@numstr#2\relax
3589       \edef#2{\@@fc@numstr\@andname\@unitstring{\@strctr}}%
3590     \fi
3591   \else
3592     \@strctr=#1\relax
3593     \divide\@strctr by 1000\relax
3594     \@FCmodulo{\@strctr}{10}%
3595     \let\@@fc@numstr#2\relax
3596     \edef#2{\@@fc@numstr\@teenstring{\@strctr}}%
3597   \fi
3598   \let\@@fc@numstr#2\relax
3599   \edef#2{\@@fc@numstr\@thousand}%
3600 \else
3601   \ifnum@\strctr>0\relax
3602     \ifnum@\strctr>1\relax
3603       \let\@@fc@numstr#2\relax
3604       \edef#2{\@@fc@numstr\@unitstring{\@strctr}\ }%
3605     \fi
3606     \let\@@fc@numstr#2\relax
3607     \edef#2{\@@fc@numstr\@thousand}%
3608   \fi
3609 \fi
3610 \@strctr=#1\relax \@FCmodulo{\@strctr}{1000}%
3611 \divide\@strctr by 100\relax
3612 \ifnum@\strctr>0\relax
3613   \ifnum#1>1000\relax
3614     \let\@@fc@numstr#2\relax
3615     \edef#2{\@@fc@numstr\ }%

```

```

3616 \fi
3617 \tmpstrctr=#1\relax
3618 \FCmodulo{\tmpstrctr}{1000}%
3619 \ifnum\tmpstrctr=100\relax
3620   \let\@fc@numstr#2\relax
3621   \edef#2{\@fc@numstr@tenstring{10}}%
3622 \else
3623   \let\@fc@numstr#2\relax
3624   \edef#2{\@fc@numstr@hundredstring{\strctr}}%
3625 \fi
3626 \fi
3627 \strctr=#1\relax \FCmodulo{\strctr}{100}%
3628 \ifnum#1>100\relax
3629   \ifnum\strctr>0\relax
3630     \let\@fc@numstr#2\relax
3631     \edef#2{\@fc@numstr\ }%
3632   \fi
3633 \fi
3634 \ifnum\strctr>29\relax
3635   \divide\strctr by 10\relax
3636   \let\@fc@numstr#2\relax
3637   \edef#2{\@fc@numstr@tenstring{\strctr}}%
3638   \strctr=#1\relax \FCmodulo{\strctr}{10}%
3639   \ifnum\strctr>0\relax
3640     \let\@fc@numstr#2\relax
3641     \edef#2{\@fc@numstr\ \andname\ \unitstring{\strctr}}%
3642   \fi
3643 \else
3644   \ifnum\strctr<10\relax
3645     \ifnum\strctr=0\relax
3646       \ifnum#1<100\relax
3647         \let\@fc@numstr#2\relax
3648         \edef#2{\@fc@numstr@unitstring{\strctr}}%
3649       \fi
3650     \else
3651       \let\@fc@numstr#2\relax
3652       \edef#2{\@fc@numstr@unitstring{\strctr}}%
3653     \fi
3654   \else
3655     \ifnum\strctr>19\relax
3656       \FCmodulo{\strctr}{10}%
3657       \let\@fc@numstr#2\relax
3658       \edef#2{\@fc@numstr@twentystring{\strctr}}%
3659     \else
3660       \FCmodulo{\strctr}{10}%
3661       \let\@fc@numstr#2\relax
3662       \edef#2{\@fc@numstr@teenstring{\strctr}}%
3663     \fi
3664   \fi

```

```

3665 \fi
3666 }%
3667 \global\let\@numberstringspanish\@numberstringspanish

```

As above, but for ordinals

```

3668 \newcommand*\@ordinalstringspanish[2]{%
3669 \@strctr=#1\relax
3670 \ifnum#1>99999
3671 \PackageError{fmtcount}{Out of range}%
3672 {This macro only works for values less than 100000}%
3673 \else
3674 \ifnum#1<0
3675 \PackageError{fmtcount}{Negative numbers not permitted}%
3676 {This macro does not work for negative numbers, however
3677 you can try typing "minus" first, and then pass the modulus of
3678 this number}%
3679 \else
3680 \def#2{}%
3681 \ifnum\@strctr>999\relax
3682   \divide\@strctr by 1000\relax
3683   \ifnum\@strctr>1\relax
3684     \ifnum\@strctr>9\relax
3685       \@tmpstrctr=\@strctr
3686       \ifnum\@strctr<20
3687         \@FCmodulo{\@tmpstrctr}{10}%
3688         \let\@fc@ordstr#2\relax
3689         \edef#2{\@fc@ordstr\@teenthstring{\@tmpstrctr}}%
3690     \else
3691       \divide\@tmpstrctr by 10\relax
3692       \let\@fc@ordstr#2\relax
3693       \edef#2{\@fc@ordstr\@tenthsstring{\@tmpstrctr}}%
3694       \@tmpstrctr=\@strctr
3695       \@FCmodulo{\@tmpstrctr}{10}%
3696       \ifnum\@tmpstrctr>0\relax
3697         \let\@fc@ordstr#2\relax
3698         \edef#2{\@fc@ordstr\@unitthsstring{\@tmpstrctr}}%
3699       \fi
3700     \fi
3701   \else
3702     \let\@fc@ordstr#2\relax
3703     \edef#2{\@fc@ordstr\@unitstring{\@strctr}}%
3704   \fi
3705 \fi
3706 \let\@fc@ordstr#2\relax
3707 \edef#2{\@fc@ordstr\@thousandth}%
3708 \fi
3709 \@strctr=#1\relax
3710 \@FCmodulo{\@strctr}{1000}%
3711 \ifnum\@strctr>99\relax
3712   \@tmpstrctr=\@strctr

```

```

3713 \divide\@tmpstrctr by 100\relax
3714 \ifnum#1>1000\relax
3715   \let\@@fc@ordstr#2\relax
3716   \edef#2{\@@fc@ordstr\ }%
3717 \fi
3718 \let\@@fc@ordstr#2\relax
3719 \edef#2{\@@fc@ordstr\@hundredthstring{\@tmpstrctr}}%
3720 \fi
3721 \FCmodulo{\@strctr}{100}%
3722 \ifnum#1>99\relax
3723   \ifnum\@strctr>0\relax
3724     \let\@@fc@ordstr#2\relax
3725     \edef#2{\@@fc@ordstr\ }%
3726   \fi
3727 \fi
3728 \ifnum\@strctr>19\relax
3729   \tmpstrctr=\@strctr
3730   \divide\@tmpstrctr by 10\relax
3731   \let\@@fc@ordstr#2\relax
3732   \edef#2{\@@fc@ordstr\@tenthsstring{\@tmpstrctr}}%
3733   \tmpstrctr=\@strctr
3734   \FCmodulo{\@tmpstrctr}{10}%
3735   \ifnum\@tmpstrctr>0\relax
3736     \let\@@fc@ordstr#2\relax
3737     \edef#2{\@@fc@ordstr\ \@unitthsstring{\@tmpstrctr}}%
3738   \fi
3739 \else
3740   \ifnum\@strctr>9\relax
3741     \FCmodulo{\@strctr}{10}%
3742     \let\@@fc@ordstr#2\relax
3743     \edef#2{\@@fc@ordstr\@teenthstring{\@strctr}}%
3744   \else
3745     \ifnum\@strctr=0\relax
3746       \ifnum#1=0\relax
3747         \let\@@fc@ordstr#2\relax
3748         \edef#2{\@@fc@ordstr\@unitstring{0}}%
3749       \fi
3750     \else
3751       \let\@@fc@ordstr#2\relax
3752       \edef#2{\@@fc@ordstr\@unitthsstring{\@strctr}}%
3753     \fi
3754   \fi
3755 \fi
3756 \fi
3757 \fi
3758 }%
3759 \global\let\@ordinalstringspanish\@ordinalstringspanish

```

10.1.16 fc-UKenglish.def

English definitions

```
3760 \ProvidesFCLanguage{UKenglish}[2013/08/17]%
```

Loaded fc-english.def if not already loaded

```
3761 \FCloadlang{english} %
```

These are all just synonyms for the commands provided by fc-english.def.

```
3762 \global\let\@ordinalMUKenglish\@ordinalMenglish  
3763 \global\let\@ordinalFUKenglish\@ordinalMenglish  
3764 \global\let\@ordinalNUKenglish\@ordinalMenglish  
3765 \global\let\@numberstringMUKenglish\@numberstringMenglish  
3766 \global\let\@numberstringFUKenglish\@numberstringMenglish  
3767 \global\let\@numberstringNUKenglish\@numberstringMenglish  
3768 \global\let\@NumberstringMUKenglish\@NumberstringMenglish  
3769 \global\let\@NumberstringFUKenglish\@NumberstringMenglish  
3770 \global\let\@NumberstringNUKenglish\@NumberstringMenglish  
3771 \global\let\@ordinalstringMUKenglish\@ordinalstringMenglish  
3772 \global\let\@ordinalstringFUKenglish\@ordinalstringMenglish  
3773 \global\let\@ordinalstringNUKenglish\@ordinalstringMenglish  
3774 \global\let\@OrdinalstringMUKenglish\@OrdinalstringMenglish  
3775 \global\let\@OrdinalstringFUKenglish\@OrdinalstringMenglish  
3776 \global\let\@OrdinalstringNUKenglish\@OrdinalstringMenglish
```

10.1.17 fc-USenglish.def

US English definitions

```
3777 \ProvidesFCLanguage{USenglish}[2013/08/17]%
```

Loaded fc-english.def if not already loaded

```
3778 \FCloadlang{english} %
```

These are all just synonyms for the commands provided by fc-english.def. (This needs fixing as there are some differences between UK and US number strings.)

```
3779 \global\let\@ordinalMUSenglish\@ordinalMenglish  
3780 \global\let\@ordinalFUSenglish\@ordinalMenglish  
3781 \global\let\@ordinalNUSenglish\@ordinalMenglish  
3782 \global\let\@numberstringMUSenglish\@numberstringMenglish  
3783 \global\let\@numberstringFUSenglish\@numberstringMenglish  
3784 \global\let\@numberstringNUSenglish\@numberstringMenglish  
3785 \global\let\@NumberstringMUSenglish\@NumberstringMenglish  
3786 \global\let\@NumberstringFUSenglish\@NumberstringMenglish  
3787 \global\let\@NumberstringNUSenglish\@NumberstringMenglish  
3788 \global\let\@ordinalstringMUSenglish\@ordinalstringMenglish  
3789 \global\let\@ordinalstringFUSenglish\@ordinalstringMenglish  
3790 \global\let\@ordinalstringNUSenglish\@ordinalstringMenglish  
3791 \global\let\@OrdinalstringMUSenglish\@OrdinalstringMenglish  
3792 \global\let\@OrdinalstringFUSenglish\@OrdinalstringMenglish  
3793 \global\let\@OrdinalstringNUSenglish\@OrdinalstringMenglish
```

10.2 fcnumparser.sty

```
3794 \NeedsTeXFormat{LaTeX2e}
3795 \ProvidesPackage{fcnumparser}[2017/06/15]

  \fc@counter@parser is just a shorthand to parse a number held in a counter.
3796 \def\fc@counter@parser#1{%
3797   \expandafter\fc@number@parser\expandafter{\the#1.}%
3798 }
3799 \newcount\fc@digit@counter
3800
3801 \def\fc@end@{\fc@end}
```

number@analysis First of all we need to separate the number between integer and fractional part. Number to be analysed is in '#1'. Decimal separator may be . or , whichever first. At end of this macro, integer part goes to \fc@integer@part and fractional part goes to \fc@fractional@part.

```
3802 \def\fc@number@analysis#1\fc@nil{%
```

First check for the presence of a decimal point in the number.

```
3803   \def\@tempb##1.##2\fc@nil{\def\fc@integer@part{##1}\def\@tempa{##2}%
3804     \@tempb#1.\fc@end\fc@nil
3805     \ifx\@tempa\fc@end@
```

Here \@tempa is \ifx-equal to \fc@end, which means that the number does not contain any decimal point. So we do the same trick to search for a comma.

```
3806   \def\@tempb##1,##2\fc@nil{\def\fc@integer@part{##1}\def\@tempa{##2}%
3807     \@tempb#1,\fc@end\fc@nil
3808     \ifx\@tempa\fc@end@
```

No comma either, so fractional part is set empty.

```
3809     \def\fc@fractional@part{}%
3810   \else
```

Comma has been found, so we just need to drop ', \fc@end' from the end of \@tempa to get the fractional part.

```
3811   \def\@tempb##1,\fc@end{\def\fc@fractional@part{##1}%
3812     \expandafter\@tempb\@tempa
3813   \fi
3814 \else
```

Decimal point has been found, so we just need to drop '. \fc@end' from the end \@tempa to get the fractional part.

```
3815   \def\@tempb##1.\fc@end{\def\fc@fractional@part{##1}%
3816     \expandafter\@tempb\@tempa
3817   \fi
3818 }
```

number@parser Macro \fc@number@parser is the main engine to parse a number. Argument '#1' is input and contains the number to be parsed. At end of this macro, each digit is stored separately in a \fc@digit@{n}, and macros \fc@min@weight and \fc@max@weight are set to the bounds for {n}.

```
3819 \def\fc@number@parser#1{%
```

First remove all the spaces in #1, and place the result into \@tempa.

```

3820 \let\@tempa\@empty
3821 \def\@tempb##1##2\fc@nil{%
3822   \def\@tempc{##1}%
3823   \ifx\@tempc\space
3824   \else
3825     \expandafter\def\expandafter\@tempa\expandafter{\@tempa ##1}%
3826   \fi
3827   \def\@tempc{##2}%
3828   \ifx\@tempc\@empty
3829     \expandafter\@gobble
3830   \else
3831     \expandafter\@tempb
3832   \fi
3833   ##2\fc@nil
3834 }%
3835 \@tempb#1\fc@nil

```

Get the sign into `\fc@sign` and the unsigned number part into `\fc@number`.

```

3836 \def\@tempb##1##2\fc@nil{\def\fc@sign{##1}\def\fc@number{##2}}%
3837 \expandafter\atempb\@tempa\fc@nil
3838 \expandafter\if\fc@sign+%
3839   \def\fc@sign@case{1}%
3840 \else
3841   \expandafter\if\fc@sign-%
3842     \def\fc@sign@case{2}%
3843   \else
3844     \def\fc@sign{}%
3845     \def\fc@sign@case{0}%
3846     \let\fc@number\@tempa
3847   \fi
3848 \fi
3849 \ifx\fc@number\@empty
3850   \PackageError{fcnumparser}{Invalid number}{Number must contain at least one non blank
3851   character after sign}%
3852 \fi

```

Now, split `\fc@number` into `\fc@integer@part` and `\fc@fractional@part`.

```
3853 \expandafter\fc@number@analysis\fc@number\fc@nil
```

Now, split `\fc@integer@part` into a sequence of `\fc@digit@<n>` with $<n>$ ranging from `\fc@unit@weight` to `\fc@max@weight`. We will use macro `\fc@parse@integer@digits` for that, but that will place the digits into `\fc@digit@<n>` with $<n>$ ranging from $2 \times \fc@unit@weight - \fc@max@weight$ upto $\fc@unit@weight - 1$.

```
3854 \expandafter\fc@digit@counter\fc@unit@weight
3855 \expandafter\fc@parse@integer@digits\fc@integer@part\fc@end\fc@nil
```

First we compute the weight of the most significant digit: after `\fc@parse@integer@digits`, `\fc@digit@counter` is equal to `\fc@unit@weight - mw - 1` and we want to set `\fc@max@weight` to `\fc@unit@weight + mw` so we do:

$$\fc@max@weight \leftarrow (-\fc@digit@counter) + 2 \times \fc@unit@weight - 1$$

```

3856 \fc@digit@counter -\fc@digit@counter
3857 \advance\fc@digit@counter by \fc@unit@weight
3858 \advance\fc@digit@counter by \fc@unit@weight
3859 \advance\fc@digit@counter by -1 %
3860 \edef\fc@max@weight{\the\fc@digit@counter}%

```

Now we loop for $i = \fc@unit@weight$ to $\fc@max@weight$ in order to copy all the digits from $\fc@digit@{i + \text{offset}}$ to $\fc@digit@{i}$. First we compute offset into $\@tempi$.

```

3861 {%
3862   \count0 \fc@unit@weight\relax
3863   \count1 \fc@max@weight\relax
3864   \advance\count0 by -\count1 %
3865   \advance\count0 by -1 %
3866   \def\@tempa##1{\def\@tempb{\def\@tempi{##1}}}%
3867   \expandafter\@tempa\expandafter{\the\count0}%
3868   \expandafter
3869 }\@tempb

```

Now we loop to copy the digits. To do that we define a macro $\@temp1$ for terminal recursion.

```

3870 \expandafter\fc@digit@counter\fc@unit@weight
3871 \def\@temp1{%
3872   \ifnum\fc@digit@counter>\fc@max@weight
3873     \let\next\relax
3874   \else

```

Here is the loop body:

```

3875   {%
3876     \count0 \@tempi
3877     \advance\count0 by \fc@digit@counter
3878     \expandafter\def\expandafter\@tempd\expandafter{\csname fc@digit@\the\count0\endcsname}
3879     \expandafter\def\expandafter\@tempc\expandafter{\csname fc@digit@\the\fc@digit@counter\endcsname}
3880     \def\@tempa####1####2{\def\@tempb{\let####1####2}}%
3881     \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\@tempa\expandafter\@tempc\expandafter\@tempd
3882     \expandafter
3883   }\@tempb
3884   \advance\fc@digit@counter by 1 %
3885   \fi
3886   \next
3887 }%
3888 \let\next\@temp1
3889 \@temp1

```

Split $\fc@fractional@part$ into a sequence of $\fc@digit@{n}$ with n ranging from $\fc@unit@weight - 1$ to $\fc@min@weight$ by step of -1 . This is much more simpler because we get the digits with the final range of index, so no post-processing loop is needed.

```

3890 \expandafter\fc@digit@counter\fc@unit@weight
3891 \expandafter\fc@parse@integer@digits\fc@fractional@part\fc@end\fc@nil
3892 \edef\fc@min@weight{\the\fc@digit@counter}%
3893 }

```

~~parse@integer@dig~~ Macro $\fc@parse@integer@digits$ is used to
 $\ifcsundef{\fc@parse@integer@digits}{}{}$

```

3895 \PackageError{fcnumparser}{Duplicate definition}{Redefinition of
3896   macro `fc@parse@integer@digits'}
3897 \def\fc@parse@integer@digits#1#2\fc@nil{%
3898   \def\@tempa{#1}%
3899   \ifx\@tempa\fc@end@%
3900     \def\next##1\fc@nil{}%
3901   \else
3902     \let\next\fc@parse@integer@digits
3903     \advance\fc@digit@counter by -1
3904     \expandafter\def\csname fc@digit@\the\fc@digit@counter\endcsname{#1}%
3905   \fi
3906   \next#2\fc@nil
3907 }
3908
3909
3910 \newcommand*{\fc@unit@weight}{0}
3911

```

Now we have macros to read a few digits from the `\fc@digit@<n>` array and form a corresponding number.

`\fc@read@unit` just reads one digit and form an integer in the range [0..9]. First we check that the macro is not yet defined.

```

3912 \ifcsundef{fc@read@unit}{}{%
3913   \PackageError{fcnumparser}{Duplicate definition}{Redefinition of macro `fc@read@unit'}}%

```

Arguments as follows:

#1 output counter: into which the read value is placed #2

#2 input number: unit weight at which reach the value is to be read

does not need to be comprised between `\fc@min@weight` and `\fc@max@weight`, if outside this interval, then a zero is read.

```

3914 \def\fc@read@unit#1#2{%
3915   \ifnum#2>\fc@max@weight
3916     #1=0\relax
3917   \else
3918     \ifnum#2<\fc@min@weight
3919       #1=0\relax
3920     \else
3921       {%
3922         \edef\@tempa{\number#2}%
3923         \count0=\@tempa
3924         \edef\@tempa{\csname fc@digit@\the\count0\endcsname}%
3925         \def\@tempb##1{\def\@tempa{#1=##1\relax}}%
3926         \expandafter\@tempb\expandafter{\@tempa}%
3927         \expandafter
3928       }\@tempa
3929     \fi
3930   \fi
3931 }

```

`\fc@read@hundred` Macro `\fc@read@hundred` is used to read a pair of digits and form an integer in the range

[0..99]. First we check that the macro is not yet defined.

```
3932 \ifcsundef{fc@read@hundred}{}{%
3933   \PackageError{fcnumparser}{Duplicate definition}{Redefinition of macro 'fc@read@hundred'}}}

Arguments as follows — same interface as \fc@read@unit:
#1 output counter: into which the read value is placed
#2 input number: unit weight at which reach the value is to be read
3934 \def\fc@read@hundred#1#2{%
3935   {%
3936     \fc@read@unit{\count0}{#2}%
3937     \def\@tempa##1{\fc@read@unit{\count1}{##1}}%
3938     \count2=#2%
3939     \advance\count2 by 1 %
3940     \expandafter\@tempa{\the\count2}%
3941     \multiply\count1 by 10 %
3942     \advance\count1 by \count0 %
3943     \def\@tempa##1{\def\@tempb{#1=##1\relax}}%
3944     \expandafter\@tempa\expandafter{\the\count1}%
3945     \expandafter
3946   }\@tempb
3947 }
```

c@read@thousand Macro \fc@read@thousand is used to read a trio of digits and form an integer in the range [0..999]. First we check that the macro is not yet defined.

```
3948 \ifcsundef{fc@read@thousand}{}{%
3949   \PackageError{fcnumparser}{Duplicate definition}{Redefinition of macro
3950     'fc@read@thousand'}}}
```

Arguments as follows — same interface as \fc@read@unit:

- #1 output counter: into which the read value is placed
- #2 input number: unit weight at which reach the value is to be read

```
3951 \def\fc@read@thousand#1#2{%
3952   {%
3953     \fc@read@unit{\count0}{#2}%
3954     \def\@tempa##1{\fc@read@hundred{\count1}{##1}}%
3955     \count2=#2%
3956     \advance\count2 by 1 %
3957     \expandafter\@tempa{\the\count2}%
3958     \multiply\count1 by 10 %
3959     \advance\count1 by \count0 %
3960     \def\@tempa##1{\def\@tempb{#1=##1\relax}}%
3961     \expandafter\@tempa\expandafter{\the\count1}%
3962     \expandafter
3963   }\@tempb
3964 }
```

c@read@thousand Note: one myriad is ten thousand. Macro \fc@read@myriad is used to read a quatuor of digits and form an integer in the range [0..9999]. First we check that the macro is not yet defined.

```
3965 \ifcsundef{fc@read@myriad}{}{%
3966   \PackageError{fcnumparser}{Duplicate definition}{Redefinition of macro
```

```

3967     'fc@read@myriad'}}
Arguments as follows — same interface as \fc@read@unit:
#1  output counter: into which the read value is placed
#2  input number: unit weight at which reach the value is to be read
3968 \def\fc@read@myriad#1#2{%
3969   {%
3970     \fc@read@hundred{\count0}{#2}%
3971     \def\@tempa##1{\fc@read@hundred{\count1}{##1}}%
3972     \count2=#2
3973     \advance\count2 by 2
3974     \expandafter\@tempa{\the\count2}%
3975     \multiply\count1 by 100 %
3976     \advance\count1 by \count0 %
3977     \def\@tempa##1{\def\@tempb##1##1\relax}%
3978     \expandafter\@tempa\expandafter{\the\count1}%
3979     \expandafter
3980   }\@tempb
3981 }

```

`\fc@check@nonzeros` Macro `\fc@check@nonzeros` is used to check whether the number represented by digits `\fc@digit@<n>`, with n in some interval, is zero, one, or more than one. First we check that the macro is not yet defined.

```

3982 \ifcsundef{fc@check@nonzeros}{}{%
3983   \PackageError{fcnumparser}{Duplicate definition}{Redefinition of macro
3984     'fc@check@nonzeros'{}}

```

Arguments as follows:

- #1 input number: minimum unit unit weight at which start to search the non-zeros
- #2 input number: maximum unit weight at which end to seach the non-zeros
- #3 output macro: let n be the number represented by digits the weight of which span from #1 to #2, then #3 is set to the number $\min(n, 9)$.

Actually `\fc@check@nonzeros` is just a wrapper to collect arguments, and the real job is delegated to `\fc@@check@nonzeros@inner` which is called inside a group.

```

3985 \def\fc@check@nonzeros#1#2#3{%
3986   {%

```

So first we save inputs into local macros used by `\fc@@check@nonzeros@inner` as input arguments

```

3987   \edef\@tempa{\number#1}%
3988   \edef\@tempb{\number#2}%
3989   \count0=\@tempa
3990   \count1=\@tempb\relax

```

Then we do the real job

```

3991   \fc@@check@nonzeros@inner

```

And finally, we propagate the output after end of group — i.e. closing brace.

```

3992   \def\@tempd##1{\def\@tempa{\def#3{##1}}}%
3993   \expandafter\@tempd\expandafter{\@tempc}%
3994   \expandafter
3995 }\@tempa

```

```

3996 }

@check@nonzeros@inner Macro \fc@@check@nonzeros@inner Check whether some part of the parsed value contains
some non-zero digit At the call of this macro we expect that:
\@tempa input/output macro:
    input minimum unit weight at which start to search the non-zeros
    output macro may have been redefined
\@tempb input/output macro:
    input maximum unit weight at which end to search the non-zeros
    output macro may have been redefined
\@tempc output macro: 0 if all-zeros, 1 if at least one zero is found
\count0 output counter: weight + 1 of the first found non zero starting from minimum
weight.

3997 \def\fc@@check@nonzeros@inner{%
3998   \ifnum\count0<\fc@min@weight
3999     \count0=\fc@min@weight\relax
4000   \fi
4001   \ifnum\count1>\fc@max@weight\relax
4002     \count1=\fc@max@weight
4003   \fi
4004   \count2\count0 %
4005   \advance\count2 by 1 %
4006   \ifnum\count0>\count1 %
4007     \PackageError{fcnumparser}{Unexpected arguments}{Number in argument 2 of macro
4008       'fc@check@nonzeros' must be at least equal to number in argument 1}%
4009   \else
4010     \fc@@check@nonzeros@inner@loopbody
4011     \ifnum\@tempc>0 %
4012       \ifnum\@tempc<9 %
4013         \ifnum\count0>\count1 %
4014       \else
4015         \let\@tempd\@tempc
4016         \fc@@check@nonzeros@inner@loopbody
4017         \ifnum\@tempc=0 %
4018           \let\@tempc\@tempd
4019         \else
4020           \def\@tempc{9}%
4021         \fi
4022       \fi
4023     \fi
4024   \fi
4025 \fi
4026 }

4027 \def\fc@@check@nonzeros@inner@loopbody{%
4028   % \@tempc <- digit of weight \count0
4029   \expandafter\let\expandafter\@tempc\csname fc@digit@\the\count0\endcsname
4030   \advance\count0 by 1 %
4031   \ifnum\@tempc=0 %
4032     \ifnum\count0>\count1 %

```

```

4033     \let\next\relax
4034     \else
4035         \let\next\fc@@check@nonzeros@inner@loopbody
4036         \fi
4037     \else
4038         \ifnum\count0>\count2 %
4039             \def\@tempc{9}%
4040         \fi
4041         \let\next\relax
4042     \fi
4043     \next
4044 }

```

`\intpart@find@lastMacro \fc@intpart@find@last` find the rightmost non zero digit in the integer part. First check that the macro is not yet defined.

```

4045 \ifcsundef{fc@intpart@find@last}{}{%
4046   \PackageError{fcnumparser}{Duplicate definition}{Redefinition of macro
4047   'fc@intpart@find@last'}}

```

When macro is called, the number of interest is already parsed, that is to say each digit of weight w is stored in macro `\fc@digit@<w>`. Macro `\fc@intpart@find@last` takes one single argument which is a counter to set to the result.

```

4048 \def\fc@intpart@find@last#1{%
4049   {%

```

Counter `\count0` will hold the result. So we will loop on `\count0`, starting from $\min\{u, w_{\min}\}$, where $u \triangleq \fc@unit@weight$, and $w_{\min} \triangleq \fc@min@weight$. So first set `\count0` to $\min\{u, w_{\min}\}$:

```

4050   \count0=\fc@unit@weight\space
4051   \ifnum\count0<\fc@min@weight\space
4052       \count0=\fc@min@weight\space
4053   \fi

```

Now the loop. This is done by defining macro `\@templ` for final recursion.

```

4054 \def\@templ{%
4055   \ifnum\csname fc@digit@\the\count0\endcsname=0 %
4056     \advance\count0 by 1 %
4057     \ifnum\count0>\fc@max@weight\space
4058       \let\next\relax
4059     \fi
4060   \else
4061     \let\next\relax
4062   \fi
4063   \next
4064 }%
4065 \let\next\@templ
4066 \@templ

```

Now propagate result after closing bracket into counter #1.

```

4067   \toks0{\#1}%
4068   \edef\@tempa{\the\toks0=\the\count0}%
4069   \expandafter

```

```

c@get@last@word  Getting last word. Arguments as follows:
#1  input: full sequence
#2  output macro 1: all sequence without last word
#3  output macro 2: last word
4072 \ifcsundef{fc@get@last@word}{}{\PackageError{fcnumparser}{Duplicate definition}{Redefinition
4073   of macro `fc@get@last@word'}}%
4074 \def\fc@get@last@word#1#2#3{%
4075 {%

```

First we split #1 into two parts: everything that is upto \fc@wcase exclusive goes to \toks0, and evrything from \fc@wcase exclusive upto the final \nil exclusive goes to \toks1.

```

4076   \def\@tempa##1\fc@wcase##2\@nil\fc@end{%
4077     \toks0{##1}%

```

Actually a dummy \fc@wcase is appended to \toks1, because that makes easier further checking that it does not contains any other \fc@wcase.

```

4078   \toks1{##2\fc@wcase}%
4079 }%
4080 \@tempa#1\fc@end

```

Now leading part upto last word should be in \toks0, and last word should be in \toks1. However we need to check that this is really the last word, i.e. we need to check that there is no \fc@wcase inside \toks1 other than the tailing dummy one. To that purpose we will loop while we find that \toks1 contains some \fc@wcase. First we define \@tempa to split \the\toks1 between parts before and after some potential \fc@wcase.

```

4081 \def\@tempa##1\fc@wcase##2\fc@end{%
4082   \toks2{##1}%
4083   \def\@tempb{##2}%
4084   \toks3{##2}%
4085 }%

```

\@tempt is just an aliases of \toks0 to make its handling easier later on.

```
4086 \toksdef\@tempto %
```

Now the loop itself, this is done by terminal recursion with macro \@temp1.

```

4087 \def\@temp1{%
4088   \expandafter\@tempa\the\toks1 \fc@end
4089   \ifx\@tempb\empty

```

\@tempb empty means that the only \fc@wcase found in \the\toks1 is the dummy one. So we end the loop here, \toks2 contains the last word.

```

4090   \let\next\relax
4091   \else

```

\@tempb is not empty, first we use

```

4092   \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\@tempt
4093   \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\@tempt{%
4094     \expandafter\the\expandafter\@tempt
4095     \expandafter\fc@wcase\the\toks2}%
4096 \toks1\toks3 %

```

```

4097     \fi
4098     \next
4099   }%
4100   \let\next\@templ
4101   \@templ
4102   \edef\@tempa{\def\noexpand#2{\the\toks0}\def\noexpand#3{\the\toks2}}%
4103   \expandafter
4104 }@\tempa
4105 }

c@get@last@word  Getting last letter. Arguments as follows:
#1  input: full word
#2  output macro 1: all word without last letter
#3  output macro 2: last letter
4106 \ifcsundef{fc@get@last@letter}{}{\PackageError{fcnumparser}{Duplicate definition}{Redefinition
4107   of macro `fc@get@last@letter'}}%
4108 \def\fc@get@last@letter#1#2#3{%
4109   {%

```

First copy input to local `\toks1`. What we are going to do is to bubble one by one letters from `\toks1` which initially contains the whole word, into `\toks0`. At the end of the macro `\toks0` will therefore contain the whole word but the last letter, and the last letter will be in `\toks1`.

```

4110   \toks1{#1}%
4111   \toks0{}%
4112   \toksdef\@tempto %

```

We define `\@tempa` in order to pop the first letter from the remaining of word.

```

4113   \def\@tempa##1##2\fc@nil{%
4114     \toks2##1}%
4115     \toks3##2}%
4116   \def\@tempb##2}%
4117 }%

```

Now we define `\@templ` to do the loop by terminal recursion.

```

4118   \def\@templ{%
4119     \expandafter\@tempa\the\toks1 \fc@nil
4120     \ifx\@tempb\@empty

```

Stop loop, as `\toks1` has been detected to be one single letter.

```

4121     \let\next\relax
4122     \else

```

Here we append to `\toks0` the content of `\toks2`, i.e. the next letter.

```

4123     \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\@tempt
4124     \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter{%
4125       \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\@tempt
4126       \the\toks2}%

```

And the remaining letters go to `\toks1` for the next iteration.

```

4127     \toks1\toks3 %
4128     \fi
4129     \next
4130 }%

```

Here run the loop.

```
4131 \let\next\@tempa  
4132 \next
```

Now propagate the results into macros #2 and #3 after closing brace.

```
4133 \edef\@tempa{\def\noexpand#2{\the\toks0}\def\noexpand#3{\the\toks1}}%  
4134 \expandafter  
4135 }\@tempa  
4136 }%
```

10.3 fcprefix.sty

Pseudo-latin prefixes.

```
4137 \NeedsTeXFormat{LaTeX2e}  
4138 \ProvidesPackage{fcprefix}[2012/09/28]  
4139 \RequirePackage{ifthen}  
4140 \RequirePackage{keyval}  
4141 \RequirePackage{fcnumparser}
```

Option ‘use duode and unde’ is to select whether 18 and suchlikes ($\langle x\rangle 8$, $\langle x\rangle 9$) writes like duodevices, or like octodecies. For French it should be ‘below 20’. Possible values are ‘below 20’ and ‘never’.

```
4142 \define@key{fcprefix}{use duode and unde}[below20]{%  
4143   \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{below20}}{  
4144     \def\fc@duodeandunde{2}}%  
4145   }{  
4146   \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{never}}{  
4147     \def\fc@duodeandunde{0}}%  
4148   }{  
4149   \PackageError{fcprefix}{Unexpected option}{%  
4150     Option ‘use duode and unde’ expects ‘below 20’ or ‘never’ }%  
4151   }%  
4152 }%  
4153 }
```

Default is ‘below 20’ like in French.

```
4154 \def\fc@duodeandunde{2}
```

Option ‘numeral u in duo’, this can be ‘true’ or ‘false’ and is used to select whether 12 and suchlikes write like dodec $\langle xxx\rangle$ or duodec $\langle xxx\rangle$ for numerals.

```
4155 \define@key{fcprefix}{numeral u in duo}[false]{%  
4156   \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{false}}{  
4157     \let\fc@u@in@duo\@empty  
4158   }{  
4159     \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{true}}{  
4160       \def\fc@u@in@duo{u}}%  
4161     }{  
4162     \PackageError{fcprefix}{Unexpected option}{%  
4163       Option ‘numeral u in duo’ expects ‘true’ or ‘false’ }%  
4164     }%  
4165   }%  
4166 }
```

Option ‘e accute’, this can be ‘true’ or ‘false’ and is used to select whether letter ‘e’ has an accute accent when it pronounce [e] in French.

```

4167 \define@key{fcprefix}{e accute}[false]{%
4168   \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{false}}{%
4169     \let\fc@prefix@eaccute@\firstofone
4170   }{%
4171     \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{true}}{%
4172       \let\fc@prefix@eaccute@
4173     }{%
4174       \PackageError{fcprefix}{Unexpected option}{%
4175         Option ‘e accute’ expects ‘true’ or ‘false’ }%
4176     }%
4177   }%
4178 }

```

Default is to set accute accent like in French.

```
4179 \let\fc@prefix@eaccute@%
```

Option ‘power of millia’ tells how millia is raise to power n. It expects value:
recursive for which millia squared is noted as ‘milliamillia’

arabic for which millia squared is noted as ‘millia^2’
prefix for which millia squared is noted as ‘bismillia’

```

4180 \define@key{fcprefix}{power of millia}[prefix]{%
4181   \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{prefix}}{%
4182     \let\fc@power@of@millia@init@\gobbletwo
4183     \let\fc@power@of@millia\fc@@prefix@millia
4184   }{%
4185     \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{arabic}}{%
4186       \let\fc@power@of@millia@init@\gobbletwo
4187       \let\fc@power@of@millia\fc@@arabic@millia
4188     }{%
4189       \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{recursive}}{%
4190         \let\fc@power@of@millia@init\fc@@recurse@millia@init
4191         \let\fc@power@of@millia\fc@@recurse@millia
4192       }{%
4193         \PackageError{fcprefix}{Unexpected option}{%
4194           Option ‘power of millia’ expects ‘recursive’, ‘arabic’, or ‘prefix’ }%
4195       }%
4196     }%
4197   }%
4198 }

```

Arguments as follows:

#1 output macro

#2 number with current weight *w*

```

4199 \def\fc@@recurse@millia#1#2{%
4200   \let@tempp#1%
4201   \edef#1{millia@\tempp}%
4202 }

```

Arguments as follows — same interface as `\fc@@recurse@millia`:

```
#1  output macro
#2  number with current weight w
4203 \def\fc@@recurse@millia@init#1#2{%
4204   {%
```

Save input argument current weight *w* into local macro `\@tempb`.

```
4205   \edef\@tempb{\number#2}{%
```

Now main loop from 0 to *w*. Final value of `\@tempa` will be the result.

```
4206   \count0=0 %
4207   \let\@tempa\empty
4208   \loop
4209     \ifnum\count0<\@tempb
4210       \advance\count0 by 1 %
4211       \expandafter\def
4212         \expandafter\@tempa\expandafter{\@tempa millia}%
4213   \repeat
```

Now propagate the expansion of `\@tempa` into #1 after closing brace.

```
4214   \edef\@tempb{\def\noexpand#1{\@tempa}}%
4215   \expandafter
4216 }@\tempb
4217 }
```

Arguments as follows — same interface as `\fc@@recurse@millia`:

```
#1  output macro
#2  number with current weight w
4218 \def\fc@@arabic@millia#1#2{%
4219   \ifnum#2=0 %
4220     \let#1\empty
4221   \else
4222     \edef#1{millia^\{}{}\the#2}%
4223   \fi
4224 }
```

Arguments as follows — same interface as `\fc@@recurse@millia`:

```
#1  output macro
#2  number with current weight w
4225 \def\fc@@prefix@millia#1#2{%
4226   \fc@@latin@numeral@prefix{#2}{#1}%
4227 }
```

Default value of option ‘power of millia’ is ‘prefix’:

```
4228 \let\fc@power@of@millia@init@gobbletwo
4229 \let\fc@power@of@millia\fc@prefix@millia
```

`\fc@@latin@cardinal@prefix` compute a cardinal prefix for n-illion, like 1 ⇒ ‘m’, 2 ⇒ ‘bi’, 3 ⇒ ‘tri’. The algorithm to derive this prefix is that of Russ Rowlett I found its documentation on Alain Lassine’s site: http://www.alain.be/Boece/grands_nombres.html. First check that macro is not yet defined.

```
4230 \ifcsundef{fc@@latin@cardinal@prefix}{}{%
4231   \PackageError{fmtcount}{Duplicate definition}{Redefinition of macro ‘fc@@latin@cardinal@prefix’}}
```

Arguments as follows:

#1 input number to be formated
#2 outut macro name into which to place the formatted result

```
4232 \def\fc@@latin@cardinal@prefix#1#2{%
4233   {%
```

First we put input argument into local macro @cs@tempa with full expansion.

```
4234   \edef\@tempa{\number#1}%
```

Now parse number from expanded input.

```
4235   \expandafter\fc@number@parser\expandafter{\@tempa}%
4236   \count2=0 %
```

\@tempt will hold the optional final t, \@tempu is used to initialize \@tempt to 't' when the firt non-zero 3digit group is met, which is the job made by \@tempi.

```
4237   \let\@tempt\@empty
4238   \def\@tempu{t}%
```

\@tempm will hold the millia^{n÷3}

```
4239   \let\@tempm\@empty
```

Loop by means of terminal recursion of herinafter defined macro \@temp1. We loop by group of 3 digits.

```
4240   \def\@temp1{%
4241     \ifnum\count2>\fc@max@weight
4242       \let\next\relax
4243     \else
```

Loop body. Here we read a group of 3 consecutive digits $d_2d_1d_0$ and place them respectively into \count3, \count4, and \count5.

```
4244     \fc@read@unit{\count3}{\count2}%
4245     \advance\count2 by 1 %
4246     \fc@read@unit{\count4}{\count2}%
4247     \advance\count2 by 1 %
4248     \fc@read@unit{\count5}{\count2}%
4249     \advance\count2 by 1 %
```

If the 3 considered digits $d_2d_1d_0$ are not all zero, then set \@tempt to 't' for the first time this event is met.

```
4250   \edef\@tempn{%
4251     \ifnum\count3=0\else 1\fi
4252     \ifnum\count4=0\else 1\fi
4253     \ifnum\count5=0\else 1\fi
4254   }%
4255   \ifx\@tempn\@empty\else
4256     \let\@tempt\@tempu
4257     \let\@tempu\@empty
4258   \fi
```

Now process the current group $d_2d_1d_0$ of 3 digits.

```
4259   \let\@tempp\@tempa
4260   \edef\@tempa{%
```

Here we process d_2 held by \count5, that is to say hundreds.

```
4261      \ifcase\count5 %
4262      \or cen%
4263      \or ducen%
4264      \or trecen%
4265      \or quadringen%
4266      \or quingen%
4267      \or sescen%
4268      \or septigen%
4269      \or octingen%
4270      \or nongen%
4271      \fi
```

Here we process $d_1 d_0$ held by \count4 & \count3, that is to say tens and units.

```
4272      \ifnum\count4=0 %
4273      % x0(0..9)
4274      \ifnum\count2=3 %
4275      % Absolute weight zero
4276      \ifcase\count3 \@tempt
4277      \or m%
4278      \or b%
4279      \or tr%
4280      \or quadr%
4281      \or quin\@tempt
4282      \or sex\@tempt
4283      \or sep\@tempt
4284      \or oc\@tempt
4285      \or non%
4286      \fi
4287      \else
```

Here the weight of \count3 is $3 \times n$, with $n > 0$, i.e. this is followed by a millia n .

```
4288      \ifcase\count3 %
4289      \or \ifnum\count2>\fc@max@weight\else un\fi
4290      \or d\fc@u@in@duo o%
4291      \or tre%
4292      \or quattuor%
4293      \or quin%
4294      \or sex%
4295      \or septen%
4296      \or octo%
4297      \or novem%
4298      \fi
4299      \fi
4300      \else
4301      % x(10..99)
4302      \ifcase\count3 %
4303      \or un%
4304      \or d\fc@u@in@duo o%
4305      \or tre%
```

```

4306          \or quattuor%
4307          \or quin%
4308          \or sex%
4309          \or septen%
4310          \or octo%
4311          \or novem%
4312          \fi
4313          \ifcase\count4 %
4314          \or dec%
4315          \or virgin\@tempt
4316          \or trigin\@tempt
4317          \or quadragin\@tempt
4318          \or quinquagin\@tempt
4319          \or sexagin\@tempt
4320          \or septuagin\@tempt
4321          \or octogin\@tempt
4322          \or nonagin\@tempt
4323          \fi
4324      \fi

```

Insert the `millia(n÷3)` only if $d_2d_1d_0 \neq 0$, i.e. if one of `\count3` `\count4` or `\count5` is non zero.

```
4325      \@tempm
```

And append previous version of `\@tempa`.

```

4326      \@tempo
4327  }%
```

“Concatenate” `millia` to `\@tempm`, so that `\@tempm` will expand to `millia(n÷3)+1` at the next iteration. Actually whether this is a concatenation or some `millia` prefixing depends of option ‘power of millia’.

```

4328      \fc@power@of@millia\@tempm{\count2}%
4329      \fi
4330      \next
4331  }%
4332  \let\@tempa\@empty
4333  \let\next\@tempo
4334  \@tempo
```

Propagate expansion of `\@tempa` into #2 after closing bracket.

```

4335  \def\@tempb##1{\def\@tempa{\def#2{##1}}}%
4336  \expandafter\@tempb\expandafter{\@tempa}%
4337  \expandafter
4338 }\@tempa
4339 }
```

`@latin@numeral@pe` Compute a numeral prefix like ‘sémel’, ‘bis’, ‘ter’, ‘quater’, etc... I found the algorithm to derive this prefix on Alain Lassine’s site: http://www.alain.be/Boece/nombres_gargantuesques.html. First check that the macro is not yet defined.

```

4340 \ifcsundef{fc@latin@numeral@pefix}{}{%
4341  \PackageError{fmtcount}{Duplicate definition}{Redefinition of macro}
```

```
4342     'fc@@latin@numeral@pefix'}}
```

Arguments as follows:

- #1 input number to be formatted,
- #2 output macro name into which to place the result

```
4343 \def\fc@@latin@numeral@pefix#1#2{%
```

```
4344 {%
```

```
4345     \edef\tempa{\number#1}%
```

```
4346     \def\fc@unit@weight{0}%
```

```
4347     \expandafter\fc@number@parser\expandafter{\@tempa}%
```

```
4348     \count2=0 %
```

Macro \@tempm will hold the millies $^{n+3}$.

```
4349     \let\@tempm\empty
```

Loop over digits. This is done by defining macro \@templ for terminal recursion.

```
4350     \def\@templ{%
```

```
4351         \ifnum\count2>\fc@max@weight
```

```
4352             \let\next\relax
```

```
4353         \else
```

Loop body. Three consecutive digits $d_2d_1d_0$ are read into counters \count3, \count4, and \count5.

```
4354         \fc@read@unit{\count3}{\count2}%
```

```
4355         \advance\count2 by 1 %
```

```
4356         \fc@read@unit{\count4}{\count2}%
```

```
4357         \advance\count2 by 1 %
```

```
4358         \fc@read@unit{\count5}{\count2}%
```

```
4359         \advance\count2 by 1 %
```

Check the use of duodevices instead of octodecies.

```
4360     \let\@tempn\@secondoftwo
```

```
4361     \ifnum\count3>7 %
```

```
4362         \ifnum\count4<\fc@duodeandunde
```

```
4363             \ifnum\count4>0 %
```

```
4364                 \let\@tempn\@firstoftwo
```

```
4365             \fi
```

```
4366             \fi
```

```
4367             \fi
```

```
4368             \@tempn
```

```
4369             {% use duodevices for eighteen
```

```
4370                 \advance\count4 by 1 %
```

```
4371                 \let\@temp\@secondoftwo
```

```
4372             }{% do not use duodevices for eighteen
```

```
4373                 \let\@temp\@firstoftwo
```

```
4374             }%
```

```
4375             \let\@temp\@tempa
```

```
4376             \edef\@tempa{%
```

```
4377                 % hundreds
```

```
4378                 \ifcase\count5 %
```

```
4379                 \expandafter\@gobble
```

```

4380      \or c%
4381      \or duc%
4382      \or trec%
4383      \or quadring%
4384      \or quing%
4385      \or sesc%
4386      \or septing%
4387      \or octing%
4388      \or nong%
4389      \fi
4390      {enties}%
4391      \ifnum\count4=0 %

```

Here $d_2d_1d_0$ is such that $d_1 = 0$.

```

4392      \ifcase\count3 %
4393      \or
4394      \ifnum\count2=3 %
4395          s\fc@prefix@eaccute emel%
4396      \else
4397          \ifnum\count2>\fc@max@weight\else un\fi
4398      \fi
4399      \or bis%
4400      \or ter%
4401      \or quater%
4402      \or quinquies%
4403      \or sexies%
4404      \or septies%
4405      \or octies%
4406      \or novies%
4407      \fi
4408  \else

```

Here $d_2d_1d_0$ is such that $d_1 \geq 1$.

```

4409      \ifcase\count3 %
4410      \or un%
4411      \or d\fc@u@in@duo o%
4412      \or ter%
4413      \or quater%
4414      \or quin%
4415      \or sex%
4416      \or septen%
4417      \or \@temps{octo}{duod\fc@prefix@eaccute e}%
4418      \or \@temps{novem}{und\fc@prefix@eaccute e}%
4419      \fi
4420      \ifcase\count4 %
4421      % can't get here
4422      \or d\fc@prefix@eaccute ec%
4423      \or vic%
4424      \or tric%
4425      \or quadrag%

```

```

4426      \or quinquag%
4427      \or sexag%
4428      \or septuag%
4429      \or octog%
4430      \or nonag%
4431      \fi
4432      ies%
4433      \fi
4434      % Insert the millies^(n/3) only if one of \count3 \count4 \count5 is non zero
4435      \@tempm
4436      % add up previous version of \@tempa
4437      \@tempb
4438  }%

```

Concatenate `millies` to `\@tempm` so that it is equal to $millies^{n/3}$ at the next iteration. Here we just have plain concatenation, contrary to `cardinal` for which a prefix can be used instead.

```

4439      \let\@tempb\@tempb
4440      \edef\@tempm{millies\@tempb}%
4441      \fi
4442      \next
4443  }%
4444      \let\@tempa\@empty
4445      \let\next\@tempb
4446      \@tempb

```

Now propagate expansion of `tempa` into #2 after closing bracket.

```

4447      \def\@tempb##1{\def\@tempa{\def#2{##1}}}%
4448      \expandafter\@tempb\expandafter{\@tempa}%
4449      \expandafter
4450  }\@tempa
4451 }

```

Stuff for calling macros. Construct `\fc@call<some macro>` can be used to pass two arguments to `<some macro>` with a configurable calling convention:

- the calling convention is such that there is one mandatory argument `<marg>` and an optional argument `<oarg>`
- either `\fc@call` is `\let` to be equal to `\fc@call@opt@arg@second`, and then calling convention is that the `<marg>` is first and `<oarg>` is second,
- or `\fc@call` is `\let` to be equal to `\fc@call@opt@arg@first`, and then calling convention is that the `<oarg>` is first and `<aarg>` is second,
- if `<oarg>` is absent, then it is by convention set empty,
- `<some macro>` is supposed to have two mandatory arguments of which `<oarg>` is passed to the first, and `<marg>` is passed to the second, and
- `<some macro>` is called within a group.

```

4452 \def\fc@call@opt@arg@second#1#2{%
4453   \def\@tempb{%
4454     \ifx[\@tempa
4455       \def\@tempc[####1]{%
4456         {#1{####1}{#2}}%
4457       }%
4458     \else
4459       \def\@tempc{{#1{}{#2}}}%
4460     \fi
4461     \@tempc
4462   }%
4463   \futurelet\@tempa
4464   \@tempb
4465 }

4466 \def\fc@call@opt@arg@first#1{%
4467   \def\@tempb{%
4468     \ifx[\@tempa
4469       \def\@tempc[####1]####2{{#1{####1}{####2}}}%
4470     \else
4471       \def\@tempc####1{{#1{}{####1}}}%
4472     \fi
4473     \@tempc
4474   }%
4475   \futurelet\@tempa
4476   \@tempb
4477 }
4478
4479 \let\fc@call\fc@call@opt@arg@first

```

User API.

`\latinnumeralstringnumMacro` Arguments as follows:

```

#1 local options
#2 input number

4480 \newcommand*{\latinnumeralstringnum}[2]{%
4481   \setkeys{fcprefix}{#1}%
4482   \fc@\latin@numeral@prefix{#2}\@tempa
4483   \@tempa
4484 }

```

Arguments as follows:

```

#1 local options
#2 input counter

4485 \newcommand*{\latinnumeralstring}[2]{%
4486   \setkeys{fcprefix}{#1}%
4487   \expandafter\let\expandafter
4488     \@tempa\expandafter\csname c@#2\endcsname
4489   \expandafter\fc@\latin@numeral@prefix\expandafter{\the\@tempa}\@tempa
4490   \@tempa
4491 }

```

```

4492 \newcommand*\latinnumeralstring}{%
4493   \fc@call\latinnumeralstring
4494 }
4495 \newcommand*\latinnumeralstringnum}{%
4496   \fc@call\latinnumeralstringnum
4497 }

```

10.4 fmtcount.sty

This section deals with the code for `fmtcount.sty`

```

4498 \NeedsTeXFormat{LaTeX2e}
4499 \ProvidesPackage{fmtcount}[2020/01/30 v3.06]
4500 \RequirePackage{ifthen}

4501 \RequirePackage{xkeyval}
4502 \RequirePackage{etoolbox}
4503 \RequirePackage{fcprefix}

```

Need to use `\new@ifnextchar` instead of `\@ifnextchar` in commands that have a final optional argument (such as `\gls`) so require `amsgen`.

```
4504 \RequirePackage{amsgen}
```

These commands need to be defined before the configuration file is loaded.

Define the macro to format the `st`, `nd`, `rd` or `th` of an ordinal.

```

\fc@orddef@ult
4505 \providecommand*\fc@orddef@ult[1]{\fc@textsuperscript{\#1}}


c@ord@multiling
4506 \providecommand*\fc@ord@multiling[1]{%
4507   \ifcsundef{fc@\languagename}{\aliasof{}}{%
    Not a supported language, just use the default setting:
4508   \fc@orddef@ult{\#1}{%
4509     \expandafter\let\expandafter\tempa\csname fc@\languagename\endcsname\aliasof\endcsname
4510   \ifcsundef{fc@ord@\tempa}{%
      Not language specific setting, just use the default setting:
4511   \fc@orddef@ult{\#1}{%
        Language with specific setting,
4512 \csname fc@ord@\tempa\endcsname{\#1}}}}

```

`\padzeroes` `\padzeroes[<n>]`

Specifies how many digits should be displayed for commands such as `\decimal` and `\binary`.

```

4513 \newcount\c@padzeroesN
4514 \c@padzeroesN=1\relax
4515 \providecommand*\padzeroes[1][17]{\c@padzeroesN=\#1}

```

```
\FCloadlang {\language}
```

Load fmtcount language file, `fc-<language>.def`, unless already loaded. Unfortunately neither babel nor polyglossia keep a list of loaded dialects, so we can't load all the necessary def files in the preamble as we don't know which dialects the user requires. Therefore the dialect definitions get loaded when a command such as `\ordinalnum` is used, if they haven't already been loaded.

```
4516 \newcount\fc@tmpcatcode
4517 \def\fc@languages{}%
4518 \def\fc@mainlang{}%
4519 \newcommand*{\FCloadlang}[1]{%
4520   \FC@iflangloaded{\#1}{}%
4521   {%
4522     \fc@tmpcatcode=\catcode`\@`relax
4523     \catcode`\@ 11`relax
4524     \InputIfFileExists{fc-#1.def}%
4525     {%
4526       \ifempty{\fc@languages}{%
4527         {%
4528           \gdef\fc@languages{\#1}%
4529         }%
4530         {%
4531           \gappto\fc@languages{,\#1}%
4532         }%
4533         \gdef\fc@mainlang{\#1}%
4534       }%
4535     }%
4536     \catcode`\@ \fc@tmpcatcode`relax
4537   }%
4538 }
```

```
\FC@iflangloaded {\FC@iflangloaded{\language}{\true}{\false}}
```

If fmtcount language definition file `fc-<language>.def` has been loaded, do `\true` otherwise do `\false`

```
4539 \newcommand{\FC@iflangloaded}[3]{%
4540   \ifcsundef{ver@fc-#1.def}{#3}{#2}%
4541 }
```

`videsFCLanguage` Declare fmtcount language definition file. Adapted from `\ProvidesFile`.

```
4542 \newcommand*{\ProvidesFCLanguage}[1]{%
4543   \ProvidesFile{fc-#1.def}%
4544 }
```

We need that flag to remember that a language has been loaded via package option, so that in the end we can set fmtcount in multiling

```

4545 \newif\iffmtcount@language@option
4546 \fmtcount@language@optionfalse

```

d@language@list Declare list of supported languages, as a comma separated list. No space, no empty items. Each item is a language for which fmtcount is able to load language specific definitions. Aliases but be *after* their meaning, for instance ‘american’ being an alias of ‘USenglish’, it has to appear after it in the list. The raison d’être of this list is to commonalize iteration on languages for the two following purposes:

- loading language definition as a result of the language being used by babel/polyglossia
- loading language definition as a result of package option

These two purposes cannot be handled in the same pass, we need two different passes otherwise there would be some corner cases when a package would be required — as a result of loading language definition for one language — between a \DeclareOption and a \ProcessOption which is forbidden by L^AT_EX2_E.

```

4547 \newcommand*\fc@supported@language@list{%
4548 english,%
4549 UKenglish,%
4550 brazilian,%
4551 british,%
4552 USenglish,%
4553 american,%
4554 spanish,%
4555 portuges,%
4556 portuguese,%
4557 french,%
4558 frenchb,%
4559 francais,%
4560 german,%
4561 germanb,%
4562 ngerman,%
4563 ngermanb,%
4564 italian}

```

ate@on@languages \fc@iterate@on@languages{\langle body \rangle}

Now make some language iterator, note that for the following to work properly \fc@supported@language@list must not be empty. ⟨body⟩ is a macro that takes one argument, and \fc@iterate@on@languages applies it iteratively :

```

4565 \newcommand*\fc@iterate@on@languages[1]{%
4566   \ifx\fc@supported@language@list\empty

```

That case should never happen !

```

4567   \PackageError{fmtcount}{Macro ‘\protect\@fc@iterate@on@languages’ is empty}{You should never
4568   Something is broken within \texttt{fmtcount}, please report the issue on

```

```

4569      \texttt{\{https://github.com/search?q=fmtcount\&ref=cmdform\&type=Issues\}\%}
4570  \else
4571      \let\fc@iterate@on@languages@body\#1
4572      \expandafter\fc@iterate@on@languages\fc@supported@language@list,\@nil,%
4573  \fi
4574 }
4575 \def\fc@iterate@on@languages#1, {%
4576  {%
4577      \def\@tempa{\#1}%
4578      \ifx\@tempa\@nil
4579          \let\@tempa\@empty
4580      \else
4581          \def\@tempa{%
4582              \fc@iterate@on@languages@body{\#1}%
4583              \fc@iterate@on@languages
4584          }%
4585      \fi
4586      \expandafter
4587  }\@tempa
4588 }%

```

`\@fc@loadifbabelorpolyglossialdf{\<language>}`

Loads fmtcount language file, `fc-<language>.def`, if one of the following condition is met:

- babel language definition file `<language>.ldf` has been loaded — conditionally to compilation with `latex`, not `xelatex`.
- polyglossia language definition file `gloss-<language>.ldf` has been loaded — conditionally to compilation with `xelatex`, not `latex`.
- `<language>` option has been passed to package `fmtcount`.

```

4589 \newcommand*\fc@loadifbabelldf[1]{\ifcsundef{ver@\#1.ldf}{}{\FCloadlang{\#1}}}
4590 \newcommand*\fc@loadifbabelorpolyglossialdf[1]{}
4591 \c@ifpackageloaded{polyglossia}{%
4592     \def\fc@loadifbabelorpolyglossialdf#1{\IfFileExists{gloss-\#1.ldf}{\ifcsundef{\#1@loaded}{}{\F%
4593         \fc@loadifbabelldf{\#1}%
4594     }%
4595 }{\c@ifpackageloaded{babel}{%
4596     \let\fc@loadifbabelorpolyglossialdf\fc@loadifbabelldf
4597 }}}

```

Load appropriate language definition files:

```
4598 \fc@iterate@on@languages\fc@loadifbabelorpolyglossialdf
```

By default all languages are unique — i.e. aliases not yet defined.

```

4599 \def\fc@iterate@on@languages@body\#1{%
4600     \expandafter\def\csname fc@\#1@alias@of\endcsname{\#1}%
4601 \expandafter\fc@iterate@on@languages\fc@supported@language@list,\@nil,%

```

Now define those languages that are aliases of another language. This is done with: \@tempa{<alias>}{<language>}

```

4602 \@def\@tempa#1#2{%
4603   \expandafter\def\csname fc@#1@alias@of\endcsname{#2}%
4604 }%
4605 \@tempa{frenchb}{french}
4606 \@tempa{francais}{french}
4607 \@tempa{germanb}{german}
4608 \@tempa{ngermanb}{german}
4609 \@tempa{ngerman}{german}
4610 \@tempa{british}{english}
4611 \@tempa{american}{USenglish}

```

Now, thanks to the aliases, we are going to define one option for each language, so that each language can have its own settings.

```

4612 \def\fc@iterate@on@languages@body#1{%
4613   \define@key{fmtcount}{#1}[]{%
4614     \@FC@iflangloaded{#1}%
4615   }%
4616   \setkeys{fc}\csname fc@#1@alias@of\endcsname}{##1}%
4617 }{%
4618   \PackageError{fmtcount}%
4619   {Language '#1' not defined}%
4620   {You need to load \ifxetex polyglossia\else babel\fi\space before loading fmtcount}%
4621 }%
4622 }%
4623 \ifthenelse{\equal{\csname fc@#1@alias@of\endcsname}{#1}}{%
4624   \define@key{fc}\csname fc@#1@alias@of\endcsname}{fmtord}{%
4625     \ifthenelse{\equal{##1}{raise}\or\equal{##1}{level}}{%
4626       \expandafter\let\expandafter\@tempa\csname fc@set@ord@as@##1\endcsname
4627       \expandafter\@tempa\csname fc@ord@#1\endcsname
4628     }{%
4629       \ifthenelse{\equal{##1}{undefined}}{%
4630         \expandafter\let\csname fc@ord@#1\endcsname\undefined
4631       }{%
4632         \PackageError{fmtcount}%
4633         {Invalid value '#1' to fmtord key}%
4634         {Option 'fmtord' can only take the values 'level', 'raise'
4635          or 'undefined'}%
4636       }%
4637     }%
4638   }{%

```

When the language #1 is an alias, do the same as the language of which it is an alias:

```

4639   \expandafter\let\expandafter\@tempa\csname KV@{\csname fc@#1@alias@of\endcsname @fmtord\endc
4640   \expandafter\let\csname KV@#1@fmtord\endcsname\@tempa
4641 }%
4642 }%
4643 \expandafter\@fc@iterate@on@languages\fc@supported@language@list,\@nil,%

```

```

fmtord Key to determine how to display the ordinal
4644 \def\fc@set@ord@as@level#1{%
4645   \def#1##1{##1}%
4646 }
4647 \def\fc@set@ord@as@raise#1{%
4648   \let#1\fc@textsuperscript
4649 }
4650 \define@key{fmtcount}{fmtord}{%
4651   \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{level}}
4652     {\or\equal{#1}{raise}}%
4653   {%
4654     \csname fc@set@ord@as@#1\endcsname\fc@orddef@ult
4655     \def\fmtcount@fmtord{#1}%
4656   }%
4657   {%
4658     \PackageError{fmtcount}%
4659     {Invalid value '#1' to fmtord key}%
4660     {Option 'fmtord' can only take the values 'level' or 'raise'}%
4661   }%
4662 }

\iffmtord@abbrv Key to determine whether the ordinal superscript should be abbreviated (language dependent, currently only affects French ordinals, non-abbreviated French ordinals ending — i.e. ‘ier’ and ‘ième’ — are considered faulty.)
4663 \newif\iffmtord@abbrv

4664 \fmtord@abbrvtrue
4665 \define@key{fmtcount}{abbrv}[true]{%
4666   \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{true}\or\equal{#1}{false}}{%
4667     {%
4668       \csname fmtord@abbrv#1\endcsname
4669     }%
4670   {%
4671     \PackageError{fmtcount}%
4672     {Invalid value '#1' to fmtord key}%
4673     {Option 'abbrv' can only take the values 'true' or
4674      'false'}%
4675   }%
4676 }

prefix
4677 \define@key{fmtcount}{prefix}[scale=long]{%
4678   \RequirePackage{fmprefix}%
4679   \fmprefixsetoption{#1}%
4680 }

countsetoptions Define command to set options.
4681 \def\fmcntsetoptions{%
4682   \def\fmtcount@fmtord{}%

```

```
4683 \setkeys{fmtcount}{}%
```

Load configuration file if it exists. This needs to be done before the package options, to allow the user to override the settings in the configuration file.

```
4684 \InputIfFileExists{fmtcount.cfg}%
4685 {%
4686   \PackageInfo{fmtcount}{Using configuration file fmtcount.cfg}%
4687 }%
4688 {%
4689 }
```

ption@lang@list

```
4690 \newcommand*{\fmtcount@loaded@by@option@lang@list}{}%
```

\metalanguage Option *<language>* causes language *<language>* to be registered for loading.

```
4691 \newcommand*{\fc@declare@language@option[1]}{%
4692   \DeclareOption[#1]{%
4693     \ifx\fmtcount@loaded@by@option@lang@list\empty
4694       \def\fmtcount@loaded@by@option@lang@list[#1]{%
4695     \else
4696       \edef\fmtcount@loaded@by@option@lang@list{\fmtcount@loaded@by@option@lang@list,#1}%
4697     \fi
4698   }}%
4699 \fc@iterate@on@languages\fc@declare@language@option
```

level

```
4700 \DeclareOption{level}{\def\fmtcount@fmtord{level}%
4701   \def\fc@orddef@ult#1{#1}}
```

raise

```
4702 \DeclareOption{raise}{\def\fmtcount@fmtord{raise}%
4703   \def\fc@orddef@ult#1{\fc@textsuperscript{#1}}}
```

Process package options

```
4704 \ProcessOptions\relax
```

Now we do the loading of all languages that have been set by option to be loaded.

```
4705 \ifx\fmtcount@loaded@by@option@lang@list\empty\else
4706 \def\fc@iterate@on@languages@body#1{%
4707   \FC@iflangloaded[#1]{}{%
4708     \fmtcount@language@optiontrue
4709     \FCloadlang[#1]%
4710   }%
4711 \expandafter\fc@iterate@on@languages\fmtcount@loaded@by@option@lang@list,\cnil,%
4712 \fi
```

```
\FCmodulo \FCmodulo{{count reg}}{(n)}
```

Sets the count register to be its value modulo $\langle n \rangle$. This is used for the date, time, ordinal and numberstring commands. (The `fmtcount` package was originally part of the `datetime` package.)

```
4713 \newcount\@DT@modctr
4714 \newcommand*\{@FCmodulo}[2]{%
4715   \@DT@modctr=#1\relax
4716   \divide\@DT@modctr by #2\relax
4717   \multiply\@DT@modctr by #2\relax
4718   \advance#1 by -\@DT@modctr
4719 }
```

The following registers are needed by `\@ordinal` etc

```
4720 \newcount\@ordinalctr
4721 \newcount\@orgargctr
4722 \newcount\@strctr
4723 \newcount\@tmpstrctr
```

Define commands that display numbers in different bases. Define counters and conditionals needed.

```
4724 \newif\if@DT@padzeroes
4725 \newcount\@DT@loopN
4726 \newcount\@DT@X
```

`\binarynum` Converts a decimal number to binary, and display.

```
4727 \newrobustcmd*\{@binary}[1]{%
4728   \@DT@padzeroestru
4729   \@DT@loopN=17\relax
4730   \@strctr=\@DT@loopN
4731   \whiledo{\@strctr<\c@padzeroesN}{0\advance\@strctr by \cne}%
4732   \@strctr=65536\relax
4733   \@DT@X=#1\relax
4734   \loop
4735     \@DT@modctr=\@DT@X
4736     \divide\@DT@modctr by \@strctr
4737     \ifthenelse{\boolean{\@DT@padzeroes}}
4738       \and \((\@DT@modctr=0\)
4739       \and \((\@DT@loopN>\c@padzeroesN\))%
4740     {}%
4741     {\the\@DT@modctr}%
4742     \ifnum\@DT@modctr=0\else\@DT@padzeroesfalse\fi
4743     \multiply\@DT@modctr by \@strctr
4744     \advance\@DT@X by -\@DT@modctr
4745     \divide\@strctr by \tw@
4746     \advance\@DT@loopN by \m@ne
4747     \ifnum\@strctr>\cne
4748     \repeat
4749     \the\@DT@X
4750 }
4751
```

```

4752 \let\binarynum=\@binary

\octalnum Converts a decimal number to octal, and displays.

4753 \newrobustcmd*{\@octal}[1]{%
4754   \ifDT@X=#1\relax
4755   \ifnum\@DT@X>32768
4756     \PackageError{fmtcount}{%
4757       {Value of counter too large for \protect\@octal}%
4758       {Maximum value 32768}}
4759   \else
4760     \ifDT@padzeroestru
4761     \ifDT@loopN=6\relax
4762     \cstrctr=\@DT@loopN
4763     \whiledo{\cstrctr<\c@padzeroesN}{0\advance\cstrctr by \cne}%
4764     \cstrctr=32768\relax
4765     \loop
4766       \ifDT@modctr=\@DT@X
4767         \divide\@DT@modctr by \cstrctr
4768         \ifthenelse{\boolean{\@DT@padzeroes}}%
4769           \and{(\@DT@modctr=0)}%
4770           \and{(\@DT@loopN>\c@padzeroesN)}%
4771         {}{\the\@DT@modctr}%
4772         \ifnum\@DT@modctr=0\else\@DT@padzeroesfalse\fi
4773         \multiply\@DT@modctr by \cstrctr
4774         \advance\@DT@X by -\@DT@modctr
4775         \divide\cstrctr by \cne
4776         \advance\@DT@loopN by \m@cne
4777         \ifnum\cstrctr>\cne
4778         \repeat
4779         \the\@DT@X
4780     \fi
4781 }
4782 \let\octalnum=\@octal

```

\@hexadecimal Converts number from 0 to 15 into lowercase hexadecimal notation.

```

4783 \newcommand*{\@hexadecimal}[1]{%
4784   \ifcase#10\or1\or2\or3\or4\or5\or
4785   6\or7\or8\or9\or a\or b\or c\or d\or e\or f\fi
4786 }

```

\hexadecimalnum Converts a decimal number to a lowercase hexadecimal number, and displays it.

```
4787 \newrobustcmd*{\hexadecimalnum}{\@hexadecimalengine\@hexadecimal}
```

\@Hexadecimal Converts number from 0 to 15 into uppercase hexadecimal notation.

```

4788 \newcommand*{\@Hexadecimal}[1]{%
4789   \ifcase#10\or1\or2\or3\or4\or5\or6\or
4790   7\or8\or9\or A\or B\or C\or D\or E\or F\fi
4791 }

```

\HEXAdecimalnum Uppercase hexadecimal

```
4792 \newrobustcmd*\{\\HEXAdecimalnum}{\\hexadecimalengine\\@Hexadecimal}
4793 \newcommand*{\\hexadecimalengine}[2]{%
4794   \\@DT@padzeroestru
4795   \\@DT@loopN=\\vpt
4796   \\@strctr=\\@DT@loopN
4797   \\whiledo{\\@strctr<\\c@padzeroesN}{0\\advance\\@strctr by \\@ne}%
4798   \\@strctr=65536\\relax
4799   \\@DT@X=#2\\relax
4800   \\loop
4801     \\@DT@modctr=\\@DT@X
4802     \\divide\\@DT@modctr by \\@strctr
4803     \\ifthenelse{\\boolean{\\@DT@padzeroes}}
4804       \\and \\(\\@DT@modctr=0\\)
4805       \\and \\(\\@DT@loopN>\\c@padzeroesN\\)}
4806     {}\\#1\\@DT@modctr}%
4807   \\ifnum\\@DT@modctr=0\\else\\@DT@padzeroesfalse\\fi
4808   \\multiply\\@DT@modctr by \\@strctr
4809   \\advance\\@DT@X by -\\@DT@modctr
4810   \\divide\\@strctr by 16\\relax
4811   \\advance\\@DT@loopN by \\m@ne
4812   \\ifnum\\@strctr>\\@ne
4813   \\repeat
4814   #1\\@DT@X
4815 }
4816 \\def\\Hexadecimalnum{%
4817   \\PackageWarning{fmtcount}{\\string\\Hexadecimalnum\\space is deprecated, use \\string\\HEXAdecimal
4818   instead. The \\string\\Hexadecimalnum\\space control sequence name is confusing as it can misl
4819   that only the 1st letter is upper-cased.}%
4820 \\HEXAdecimalnum}
```

\aaalphnum Lowercase alphabetical representation (a ... z aa ... zz)

```
4821 \newrobustcmd*{\\aaalph}{\\fc@aaalph\\@alph}
4822 \newcommand*{\\fc@aaalph}[2]{%
4823   \\@DT@loopN=#2\\relax
4824   \\@DT@X\\@DT@loopN
4825   \\advance\\@DT@loopN by \\m@ne
4826   \\divide\\@DT@loopN by 26\\relax
4827   \\@DT@modctr=\\@DT@loopN
4828   \\multiply\\@DT@modctr by 26\\relax
4829   \\advance\\@DT@X by \\m@ne
4830   \\advance\\@DT@X by -\\@DT@modctr
4831   \\advance\\@DT@loopN by \\@ne
4832   \\advance\\@DT@X by \\@ne
4833   \\edef\\@tempa{\\#1\\@DT@X}%
4834   \\loop
4835     \\@tempa
4836     \\advance\\@DT@loopN by \\m@ne
4837   \\ifnum\\@DT@loopN>0
```

```

4838 \repeat
4839 }
4840
4841 \let\aaalphnum=\aaalph

\AAAlphnum Uppercase alphabetical representation (a ... z aa ... zz)
4842 \newrobustcmd*\@AAAlph}{\fc@aaalph\@Alph}%
4843
4844 \let\AAAlphnum=\@AAAlph

\abalphnum Lowercase alphabetical representation
4845 \newrobustcmd*\@abalph}{\fc@abalph\@alph}%
4846 \newcommand*\fc@abalph[2]{%
4847   \ifDT@X=#2\relax
4848   \ifnum\@DT@X>17576\relax
4849     \ifx#1\@alph\def\@tempa{\@abalph}%
4850     \else\def\@tempa{\@ABAlph}\fi
4851     \PackageError{fmtcount}%
4852     {Value of counter too large for \expandafter\protect\@tempa}%
4853     {Maximum value 17576}%
4854   \else
4855     \ifDT@padzeroesttrue
4856       \ifstrctr=17576\relax
4857         \advance\@DT@X by \m@ne
4858         \loop
4859           \ifDT@modctr=\@DT@X
4860             \divide\@DT@modctr by \@strctr
4861             \ifthenelse{\boolean{\@DT@padzeroes}}
4862               \and \ifDT@modctr=1\fi%
4863               \fi\ifDT@modctr\%
4864             \ifnum\@DT@modctr=\@ne\else\ifDT@padzeroes\false\fi
4865             \multiply\@DT@modctr by \@strctr
4866             \advance\@DT@X by -\@DT@modctr
4867             \divide\@strctr by 26\relax
4868             \ifnum\@strctr>\@ne
4869               \repeat
4870             \advance\@DT@X by \@ne
4871             \#1\@DT@X
4872           \fi
4873     }
4874
4875 \let\abalphnum=\abalph

```

\ABAlphnum Uppercase alphabetical representation

```

4876 \newrobustcmd*\@ABAlph}{\fc@abalph\@Alph}%
4877 \let\ABAlphnum=\@ABAlph

```

\fmtc@count Recursive command to count number of characters in argument. \strctr should be set to zero before calling it.

```

4878 \def\@fmtc@count#1#2\relax{%
4879   \if\relax#1%
4880   \else
4881     \advance\@strctr by 1\relax
4882     \@fmtc@count#2\relax
4883   \fi
4884 }

```

\@decimal Format number as a decimal, possibly padded with zeroes in front.

```

4885 \newrobustcmd*\@decimal}[1]{%
4886   \@strctr=0\relax
4887   \expandafter\@fmtc@count\number#1\relax
4888   \DT@loopN=\c@padzeroesN
4889   \advance\DT@loopN by -\@strctr
4890   \ifnum\DT@loopN>0\relax
4891     \@strctr=0\relax
4892     \whiledo{\@strctr < \DT@loopN}{0\advance\@strctr by 1\relax}%
4893   \fi
4894   \number#1\relax
4895 }
4896
4897 \let\decimalnum=\@decimal

```

\FCordinal \FCordinal{\<number>}

This is a bit cumbersome. Previously \ordinal was defined in a similar way to \abalph etc. This ensured that the actual value of the counter was written in the new label stuff in the .aux file. However adding in an optional argument to determine the gender for multilingual compatibility messed things up somewhat. This was the only work around I could get to keep the cross-referencing stuff working, which is why the optional argument comes *after* the compulsory argument, instead of the usual manner of placing it before. Note however, that putting the optional argument means that any spaces will be ignored after the command if the optional argument is omitted. Version 1.04 changed \ordinal to \FCordinal to prevent it clashing with the memoir class.

```

4898 \newcommand{\FCordinal}[1]{%
4899   \ordinalnum{%
4900     \the\value{#1}}%
4901 }

```

\ordinal If \ordinal isn't defined make \ordinal a synonym for \FCordinal to maintain compatibility with previous versions.

```

4902 \ifcsundef{ordinal}
4903   {\let\ordinal\FCordinal}%
4904   {%
4905     \PackageWarning{fmtcount}%
4906     {\protect\ordinal \space already defined use

```

```
4907     \protect\FCordial \space instead.}
4908 }
```

\ordinalnum Display ordinal where value is given as a number or count register instead of a counter:

```
4909 \newrobustcmd*\{\ordinalnum}[1]{%
4910   \new@ifnextchar[%
4911   {\@ordinalnum{\#1}}%
4912   {\@ordinalnum{\#1}[m]}%
4913 }
```

\@ordinalnum Display ordinal according to gender (neuter added in v1.1, \xspace added in v1.2, and removed in v1.3⁷):

```
4914 \def\@ordinalnum#1[#2]{%
4915   {%
4916     \ifthenelse{\equal{#2}{f}}{%
4917       {%
4918         \protect\@ordinalF{\#1}{\@fc@ordstr}}%
4919       }%
4920       {%
4921         \ifthenelse{\equal{#2}{n}}{%
4922           {%
4923             \protect\@ordinalN{\#1}{\@fc@ordstr}}%
4924           }%
4925           {%
4926             \ifthenelse{\equal{#2}{m}}{%
4927               {%
4928                 \PackageError{fmtcount}{%
4929                   {Invalid gender option '#2'}%
4930                   {Available options are m, f or n}}%
4931               }%
4932               \protect\@ordinalM{\#1}{\@fc@ordstr}}%
4933             }%
4934           }%
4935         }%
4936         \@fc@ordstr
4937       }%
4938 }
```

\storeordinal Store the ordinal (first argument is identifying name, second argument is a counter.)

```
4939 \newcommand*\{\storeordinal}[2]{%
4940   {%
4941     \toks0{\storeordinalnum{\#1}}%
4942     \expandafter
4943     }\the\toks0\expandafter{%
4944     \the\value{#2}}%
4945 }
```

⁷I couldn't get it to work consistently both with and without the optional argument

`storeordinalnum` Store ordinal (first argument is identifying name, second argument is a number or count register.)

```
4946 \newrobustcmd*{\storeordinalnum}[2]{%
4947   \@ifnextchar[%
4948   { \@storeordinalnum{#1}{#2} }%
4949   { \@storeordinalnum{#1}{#2}[m] }%
4950 }
```

`storeordinalnum` Store ordinal according to gender:

```
4951 \def\@storeordinalnum#1#2[#3]{%
4952   \ifthenelse{\equal{#3}{f}}{%
4953     {%
4954       \protect\@ordinalF{#2}{\@fc@ord}%
4955     }%
4956     {%
4957       \ifthenelse{\equal{#3}{n}}{%
4958         {%
4959           \protect\@ordinalN{#2}{\@fc@ord}%
4960         }%
4961         {%
4962           \ifthenelse{\equal{#3}{m}}{%
4963             {}%
4964             {%
4965               \PackageError{fmtcount}%
4966               {Invalid gender option '#3'}%
4967               {Available options are m or f}%
4968             }%
4969             \protect\@ordinalM{#2}{\@fc@ord}%
4970           }%
4971         }%
4972       \expandafter\let\csname @fcs@#1\endcsname\@fc@ord
4973 }
```

`\FMCuse` Get stored information:

```
4974 \newcommand*{\FMCuse}[1]{\csname @fcs@#1\endcsname}
```

`\ordinalstring` Display ordinal as a string (argument is a counter)

```
4975 \newcommand*{\ordinalstring}[1]{%
4976   \ordinalstringnum{\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter
4977     \the\value{#1}}%
4978 }
```

`\ordinalstringnum` Display ordinal as a string (argument is a count register or number.)

```
4979 \newrobustcmd*{\ordinalstringnum}[1]{%
4980   \new@ifnextchar[%
4981   { \@ordinal@string{#1} }%
4982   { \@ordinal@string{#1}[m] }%
4983 }
```

`@ordinal@string` Display ordinal as a string according to gender.

```
4984 \def\@ordinal@string#1[#2]{%
4985  {%
4986    \ifthenelse{\equal{#2}{f}}{%
4987      \protect\@ordinalstringF{#1}{\@fc@ordstr}%
4988    }{%
4989      \ifthenelse{\equal{#2}{n}}{%
4990        \protect\@ordinalstringN{#1}{\@fc@ordstr}%
4991      }{%
4992        \ifthenelse{\equal{#2}{m}}{%
4993          \PackageError{fmtcount}{%
4994            {Invalid gender option '#2' to \protect\ordinalstring}%
4995            {Available options are m, f or n}%
4996          }{%
4997            \protect\@ordinalstringM{#1}{\@fc@ordstr}%
4998          }{%
4999        }{%
5000          \PackageError{fmtcount}{%
5001            {Invalid gender option '#2' to \protect\ordinalstring}%
5002            {Available options are m, f or n}%
5003          }{%
5004            \protect\@ordinalstringM{#1}{\@fc@ordstr}%
5005          }{%
5006            \@fc@ordstr
5007          }{%
5008        }{%
5009      }{%
5010    }{%
5011      \toks0{\@storeordinalstringnum{#1}}{%
5012        \expandafter
5013      }\the\toks0\expandafter{\the\value{#2}}{%
5014    }{%
5015  }{%
5016  }{%
5017  }{%
5018  }{%
5019 }
```

`reordinalstring` Store textual representation of number. First argument is identifying name, second argument is the counter set to the required number.

```
5009 \newcommand*{\storeordinalstring}[2]{%
5010  {%
5011    \toks0{\@storeordinalstringnum{#1}}{%
5012      \expandafter
5013    }\the\toks0\expandafter{\the\value{#2}}{%
5014  }{%
5015 }
```

`rdinalstringnum` Store textual representation of number. First argument is identifying name, second argument is a count register or number.

```
5015 \newrobustcmd*{\storeordinalstringnum}[2]{%
5016  \@ifnextchar[%]
5017  {\@store@ordinal@string{#1}{#2}}{%
5018  {\@store@ordinal@string{#1}{#2}[m]}{%
5019 }
```

`@ordinal@string` Store textual representation of number according to gender.

```
5020 \def\@store@ordinal@string#1#2[#3]{%
5021  \ifthenelse{\equal{#3}{f}}{%
5022    {%
```

```

5023   \protect\@ordinalstringF{\@fc@ordstr}%
5024 }%
5025 {%
5026   \ifthenelse{\equal{#3}{n}}{%
5027     \protect\@ordinalstringN{\@fc@ordstr}%
5028   }{%
5029     \ifthenelse{\equal{#3}{m}}{%
5030       \PackageError{fmtcount}{%
5031         Invalid gender option '#3' to \protect\ordinalstring}%
5032         {Available options are m, f or n}%
5033     }{%
5034       \PackageError{fmtcount}{%
5035         \expandafter\let\csname @fcs@\endcsname\@fc@ordstr}%
5036     }%
5037   }%
5038   \protect\@ordinalstringM{\@fc@ordstr}%
5039 }%
5040 }%
5041 \expandafter\let\csname @fcs@\endcsname\@fc@ordstr
5042 }

```

\Ordinalstring Display ordinal as a string with initial letters in upper case (argument is a counter)

```

5043 \newcommand*{\Ordinalstring}[1]{%
5044   \Ordinalstringnum{\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\the\value{#1}}%
5045 }

```

rdinalstringnum Display ordinal as a string with initial letters in upper case (argument is a number or count register)

```

5046 \newrobustcmd*{\Ordinalstringnum}[1]{%
5047   \new@ifnextchar[%]
5048   {\@Ordinal@string{#1}}%
5049   {\@Ordinal@string{#1}[m]}%
5050 }

```

@Ordinal@string Display ordinal as a string with initial letters in upper case according to gender

```

5051 \def\@Ordinal@string#1[#2]{%
5052   {%
5053     \ifthenelse{\equal{#2}{f}}{%
5054       \protect\@OrdinalstringF{\@fc@ordstr}%
5055     }{%
5056       \protect\@OrdinalstringN{\@fc@ordstr}%
5057     }%
5058     \ifthenelse{\equal{#2}{n}}{%
5059       \protect\@OrdinalstringN{\@fc@ordstr}%
5060     }{%
5061       \ifthenelse{\equal{#2}{m}}{%
5062         \PackageError{fmtcount}{%
5063           Invalid gender option '#2' to \protect\ordinalstring}%
5064         {Available options are m, f or n}%
5065       }{%
5066         \PackageError{fmtcount}{%
5067           \expandafter\let\csname @fcs@\endcsname\@fc@ordstr}%
5068       }%
5069     }%
5070   }%
5071 }

```

```

5065      {%
5066          \PackageError{fmtcount}{%
5067              {Invalid gender option '#2'}%
5068              {Available options are m, f or n}%
5069          }%
5070          \protect\@OrdinalstringM{\#1}{\@fc@ordstr}%
5071      }%
5072  }%
5073  \@fc@ordstr
5074 }%
5075 }

```

`reOrdinalstring` Store textual representation of number, with initial letters in upper case. First argument is identifying name, second argument is the counter set to the required number.

```

5076 \newcommand*{\storeOrdinalstring}[2]{%
5077   {%
5078     \toks0{\storeOrdinalstringnum{\#1}}%
5079     \expandafter
5080   }\the\toks0\expandafter{\the\value{\#2}}%
5081 }

```

`ordinalstringnum` Store textual representation of number, with initial letters in upper case. First argument is identifying name, second argument is a count register or number.

```

5082 \newrobustcmd*{\storeOrdinalstringnum}[2]{%
5083   \@ifnextchar[%
5084     {\@store@Ordinal@string{\#1}{\#2}}%
5085     {\@store@Ordinal@string{\#1}{\#2}[m]}%
5086 }

```

`@Ordinal@string` Store textual representation of number according to gender, with initial letters in upper case.

```

5087 \def\@store@Ordinal@string#1#2[#3]{%
5088   \ifthenelse{\equal{#3}{f}}{%
5089     {%
5090       \protect\@OrdinalstringF{\#2}{\@fc@ordstr}%
5091     }%
5092     {%
5093       \ifthenelse{\equal{#3}{n}}{%
5094         {%
5095           \protect\@OrdinalstringN{\#2}{\@fc@ordstr}%
5096         }%
5097         {%
5098           \ifthenelse{\equal{#3}{m}}{%
5099             {}%
5100             {%
5101               \PackageError{fmtcount}{%
5102                 {Invalid gender option '#3'}%
5103                 {Available options are m or f}%
5104               }%
5105               \protect\@OrdinalstringM{\#2}{\@fc@ordstr}%

```

```

5106      }%
5107  }%
5108  \expandafter\let\csname @fcs@#1\endcsname\@fc@ordstr
5109 }

```

`reORDINALstring` Store upper case textual representation of ordinal. The first argument is identifying name, the second argument is a counter.

```

5110 \newcommand*{\storeORDINALstring}[2]{%
5111   {%
5112     \toks0{\storeORDINALstringnum{#1}}%
5113     \expandafter
5114   }\the\toks0\expandafter{\the\value{#2}}%
5115 }

```

`RDINALstringnum` As above, but the second argument is a count register or a number.

```

5116 \newrobustcmd*{\storeORDINALstringnum}[2]{%
5117   \@ifnextchar[%
5118   {\@store@ORDINAL@string{#1}{#2}}%
5119   {\@store@ORDINAL@string{#1}{#2}[m]}%
5120 }

```

`@ORDINAL@string` Gender is specified as an optional argument at the end.

```

5121 \def\@store@ORDINAL@string#1#2[#3]{%
5122   \ifthenelse{\equal{#3}{f}}{%
5123     {%
5124       \protect\@ordinalstringF{#2}{\@fc@ordstr}%
5125     }%
5126     {%
5127       \ifthenelse{\equal{#3}{n}}{%
5128         {%
5129           \protect\@ordinalstringN{#2}{\@fc@ordstr}%
5130         }%
5131         {%
5132           \ifthenelse{\equal{#3}{m}}{%
5133             {}%
5134             {%
5135               \PackageError{fmtcount}%
5136               {Invalid gender option '#3'}%
5137               {Available options are m or f}%
5138             }%
5139             \protect\@ordinalstringM{#2}{\@fc@ordstr}%
5140           }%
5141         }%
5142       \expandafter\protected@edef\csname @fcs@#1\endcsname{%
5143         \noexpand\MakeUppercase{\@fc@ordstr}%
5144       }%
5145 }

```

\ORDINALstring Display upper case textual representation of an ordinal. The argument must be a counter.

```
5146 \newcommand*\ORDINALstring[1]{%
5147   \ORDINALstringnum{\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter
5148     \the\value{#1}}%
5149 }%
5150 }
```

\RDINALstringnum As above, but the argument is a count register or a number.

```
5151 \newrobustcmd*\ORDINALstringnum[1]{%
5152   \new@ifnextchar[%
5153   {\@ORDINAL@string{#1}}%
5154   {\@ORDINAL@string{#1}[m]}%
5155 }
```

\@ORDINAL@string Gender is specified as an optional argument at the end.

```
5156 \def\@ORDINAL@string#1[#2]{%
5157   {%
5158     \ifthenelse{\equal{#2}{f}}{%
5159       {%
5160         \protect\ordinalstringF{#1}{\@fc@ordstr}}%
5161       }%
5162     {%
5163       \ifthenelse{\equal{#2}{n}}{%
5164         {%
5165           \protect\ordinalstringN{#1}{\@fc@ordstr}}%
5166         }%
5167       {%
5168         \ifthenelse{\equal{#2}{m}}{%
5169           {%
5170             \PackageError{fmtcount}%
5171             {Invalid gender option '#2'}%
5172             {Available options are m, f or n}}%
5173           }%
5174         \protect\ordinalstringM{#1}{\@fc@ordstr}}%
5175       }%
5176     }%
5177   }%
5178   \MakeUppercase{\@fc@ordstr}}%
5179 }%
5180 }
```

\storenumberstring Convert number to textual representation, and store. First argument is the identifying name, second argument is a counter containing the number.

```
5181 \newcommand*\storenumberstring[2]{%
5182   \expandafter\protect\expandafter\storenumberstringnum{#1}{%
5183     \expandafter\the\value{#2}}%
5184 }
```

\numberstringnum As above, but second argument is a number or count register.

```

5185 \newcommand{\storenumberstringnum}[2]{%
5186   \c@ifnextchar[%
5187   {\c@store@number@string{\#1}{\#2}}%
5188   {\c@store@number@string{\#1}{\#2}[m]}%
5189 }

e@number@string  Gender is given as optional argument, at the end.
5190 \def\c@store@number@string#1#2[#3]{%
5191   \ifthenelse{\equal{#3}{f}}{%
5192     {%
5193       \protect\c@numberstringF{\#2}{\c@fc@numstr}}%
5194     }%
5195     {%
5196       \ifthenelse{\equal{#3}{n}}{%
5197         {%
5198           \protect\c@numberstringN{\#2}{\c@fc@numstr}}%
5199         }%
5200         {%
5201           \ifthenelse{\equal{#3}{m}}{%
5202             {}%
5203             {%
5204               \PackageError{fmtcount}%
5205               {Invalid gender option '#3'}%
5206               {Available options are m, f or n}}%
5207             }%
5208             \protect\c@numberstringM{\#2}{\c@fc@numstr}}%
5209           }%
5210         }%
5211 \expandafter\let\csname c@fcs@#1\endcsname\c@fc@numstr
5212 }

```

\numberstring Display textual representation of a number. The argument must be a counter.

```

5213 \newcommand*\c@numberstring[1]{%
5214   \numberstringnum{\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter
5215     \the\value{#1}}%
5216 }

```

numberstringnum As above, but the argument is a count register or a number.

```

5217 \newrobustcmd*\c@numberstringnum[1]{%
5218   \new@ifnextchar[%
5219   {\c@number@string{\#1}}%
5220   {\c@number@string{\#1}[m]}%
5221 }

```

\c@number@string Gender is specified as an optional argument *at the end*.

```

5222 \def\c@number@string#1[#2]{%
5223   {%
5224     \ifthenelse{\equal{#2}{f}}{%
5225       {%

```

```

5226     \protect\@numberstringF{\#1}{\@fc@numstr}%
5227   }%
5228   {%
5229     \ifthenelse{\equal{\#2}{n}}{%
5230       \ifthenelse{\equal{\#2}{m}}{%
5231         \protect\@numberstringN{\#1}{\@fc@numstr}%
5232       }%
5233     }%
5234     \PackageError{fmtcount}%
5235     {Invalid gender option '#2'}%
5236     {Available options are m, f or n}%
5237   }%
5238   \protect\@numberstringM{\#1}{\@fc@numstr}%
5239 }%
5240 }%
5241 \@fc@numstr
5242 }%
5243 }%
5244 \@fc@numstr
5245 }%
5246 }

```

`\storeNumberstring` Store textual representation of number. First argument is identifying name, second argument is a counter.

```

5247 \newcommand*{\storeNumberstring}[2]{%
5248   {%
5249     \toks0{\storeNumberstringnum{\#1}}%
5250     \expandafter
5251   }\the\toks0\expandafter{\the\value{\#2}}%
5252 }

```

`\Numberstringnum` As above, but second argument is a count register or number.

```

5253 \newcommand{\storeNumberstringnum}[2]{%
5254   \c@ifnextchar[%
5255   {\c@store@Number@string{\#1}{\#2}}%
5256   {\c@store@Number@string{\#1}{\#2}[m]}%
5257 }

```

`\e@Number@string` Gender is specified as an optional argument *at the end*:

```

5258 \def\c@store@Number@string#1#2[#3]{%
5259   \ifthenelse{\equal{\#3}{f}}{%
5260     \ifthenelse{\equal{\#3}{n}}{%
5261       \protect\@NumberstringF{\#2}{\@fc@numstr}%
5262     }%
5263   }%
5264   \ifthenelse{\equal{\#3}{n}}{%
5265     \protect\@NumberstringN{\#2}{\@fc@numstr}%
5266   }%
5267 }

```

```

5268   {%
5269     \ifthenelse{\equal{#3}{m}}{%
5270       {}%
5271       {%
5272         \PackageError{fmtcount}{%
5273           {Invalid gender option `#3'}%
5274           {Available options are m, f or n}}%
5275       }%
5276       \protect\@NumberstringM{#2}{\@fc@numstr}%
5277     }%
5278   }%
5279 \expandafter\let\csname @fcs@#1\endcsname\@fc@numstr
5280 }

```

\Numberstring Display textual representation of number. The argument must be a counter.

```

5281 \newcommand*{\Numberstring}[1]{%
5282   \Numberstringnum{\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter
5283     \the\value{#1}}%
5284 }

```

Numberstringnum As above, but the argument is a count register or number.

```

5285 \newrobustcmd*{\Numberstringnum}[1]{%
5286   \new@ifnextchar[%
5287   {\@Number@string{#1}}%
5288   {\@Number@string{#1}[m]}%
5289 }

```

\@Number@string Gender is specified as an optional argument at the end.

```

5290 \def\@Number@string#1[#2]{%
5291   {%
5292     \ifthenelse{\equal{#2}{f}}{%
5293       {}%
5294       \protect\@NumberstringF{#1}{\@fc@numstr}%
5295     }%
5296     {%
5297       \ifthenelse{\equal{#2}{n}}{%
5298         {}%
5299         \protect\@NumberstringN{#1}{\@fc@numstr}%
5300       }%
5301       {%
5302         \ifthenelse{\equal{#2}{m}}{%
5303           {}%
5304           {%
5305             \PackageError{fmtcount}{%
5306               {Invalid gender option `#2'}%
5307               {Available options are m, f or n}}%
5308           }%
5309           \protect\@NumberstringM{#1}{\@fc@numstr}%
5310         }%

```

```

5311    }%
5312    \@fc@numstr
5313  }%
5314 }

```

`\storeNUMBERstring` Store upper case textual representation of number. The first argument is identifying name, the second argument is a counter.

```

5315 \newcommand{\storeNUMBERstring}[2]{%
5316  {%
5317   \toks0{\storeNUMBERstringnum{#1}}%
5318   \expandafter
5319   }\the\toks0\expandafter{\the\value{#2}}%
5320 }

```

`\NUMBERstringnum` As above, but the second argument is a count register or a number.

```

5321 \newcommand{\storeNUMBERstringnum}[2]{%
5322  \@ifnextchar[%
5323  {\@store@NUMBER@string{#1}{#2}}%
5324  {\@store@NUMBER@string{#1}{#2}[m]}%
5325 }

```

`\e@NUMBER@string` Gender is specified as an optional argument at the end.

```

5326 \def\@store@NUMBER@string#1#2[#3]{%
5327  \ifthenelse{\equal{#3}{f}}{%
5328  {%
5329   \protect\@numberstringF{#2}{\@fc@numstr}}%
5330  }{%
5331  {%
5332   \ifthenelse{\equal{#3}{n}}{%
5333   {%
5334     \protect\@numberstringN{#2}{\@fc@numstr}}%
5335   }{%
5336   {%
5337     \ifthenelse{\equal{#3}{m}}{%
5338     {%
5339     {%
5340       \PackageError{fmtcount}{%
5341         {Invalid gender option '#3'}%
5342         {Available options are m or f}}%
5343     }{%
5344     \protect\@numberstringM{#2}{\@fc@numstr}}%
5345   }{%
5346   }{%
5347   \expandafter\edef\csname @fcs@#1\endcsname{%
5348     \noexpand\MakeUppercase{\@fc@numstr}}%
5349   }{%
5350 }

```

`\NUMBERstring` Display upper case textual representation of a number. The argument must be a counter.

```

5351 \newcommand*{\NUMBERstring}[1]{%
5352   \NUMBERstringnum{\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter
5353     \the\value{#1}}%
5354 }

```

`\NUMBERstringnum` As above, but the argument is a count register or a number.

```

5355 \newrobustcmd*{\NUMBERstringnum}[1]{%
5356   \new@ifnextchar[%
5357   {\@NUMBER@string{#1}}%
5358   {\@NUMBER@string{#1}[m]}%
5359 }

```

`\@NUMBER@string` Gender is specified as an optional argument at the end.

```

5360 \def\@NUMBER@string#1[#2]{%
5361   {%
5362     \ifthenelse{\equal{#2}{f}}{%
5363       {%
5364         \protect\@numberstringF{#1}{\@fc@numstr}}%
5365       }%
5366       {%
5367         \ifthenelse{\equal{#2}{n}}{%
5368           {%
5369             \protect\@numberstringN{#1}{\@fc@numstr}}%
5370           }%
5371           {%
5372             \ifthenelse{\equal{#2}{m}}{%
5373               {}%
5374               {%
5375                 \PackageError{fmtcount}{%
5376                   Invalid gender option '#2'}{%
5377                   Available options are m, f or n}}%
5378               }%
5379             \protect\@numberstringM{#1}{\@fc@numstr}}%
5380           }%
5381         }%
5382       \MakeUppercase{\@fc@numstr}}%
5383     }%
5384 }

```

`\binary` Number representations in other bases. Binary:

```

5385 \providecommand*{\binary}[1]{%
5386   \@binary{\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter
5387     \the\value{#1}}%
5388 }

```

`\aaalph` Like `\alph`, but goes beyond 26. (a ... z aa...zz ...)

```

5389 \providecommand*{\aaalph}[1]{%
5390   \@aaalph{\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter
5391     \the\value{#1}}%

```

5392 }

\AAAlph As before, but upper case.

```
5393 \providecommand*\AAAlph{%
5394   \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter
5395   \the\value{#1}}%
5396 }
```

\abalph Like \alph, but goes beyond 26. (a ... z ab ... az ...)

```
5397 \providecommand*\abalph{%
5398   \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter
5399   \the\value{#1}}%
5400 }
```

\ABAlph As above, but upper case.

```
5401 \providecommand*\ABAlph{%
5402   \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter
5403   \the\value{#1}}%
5404 }
```

\hexadecimal Hexadecimal:

```
5405 \providecommand*\hexadecimal{%
5406   \hexadecimalnum{\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter
5407   \the\value{#1}}%
5408 }
```

\HEXAdecimal As above, but in upper case.

```
5409 \providecommand*\HEXAdecimal{%
5410   \HEXAdecimalnum{\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter
5411   \the\value{#1}}%
5412 }
5413 \newrobustcmd*\FC@Hexadecimal@warning{%
5414   \PackageWarning{fmtcount}{\string\Hexadecimal\space is deprecated, use \string\HEXAdecimal\space
5415   instead. The \string\Hexadecimal\space control sequence name is confusing as it can mislead
5416   that only the 1st letter is upper-cased.}%
5417 }
5418 \def\Hexadecimal{%
5419   \FC@Hexadecimal@warning
5420   \HEXAdecimal}
```

\octal Octal:

```
5421 \providecommand*\octal{%
5422   \octal{\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter
5423   \the\value{#1}}%
5424 }
```

\decimal Decimal:

```
5425 \providecommand*\decimal{%
```

```

5426  \@decimal{\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter
5427    \the\value{#1}}%
5428 }

```

10.4.1 Multilingual Definitions

Flag `\fc@languagemode@detected` allows to stop scanning for multilingual mode trigger conditions. It is initialized to `false` as no such scanning has taken place yet.

```

5429 \newif\iffc@languagemode@detected
5430 \fc@languagemode@detectedfalse

```

`def@ultfmtcount` If multilingual support is provided, make `\@numberstring` etc use the correct language (if defined). Otherwise use English definitions. `\@setdef@ultfmtcount` sets the macros to use English.

```

5431 \def\@setdef@ultfmtcount{%
5432   \fc@languagemode@detectedtrue
5433   \ifcsundef{@ordinalMenglish}{\FCloadlang{english}}{}%
5434   \def\@ordinalstringM{\@ordinalstringMenglish}%
5435   \let\@ordinalstringF=\@ordinalstringMenglish
5436   \let\@ordinalstringN=\@ordinalstringMenglish
5437   \def\@OrdinalstringM{\@OrdinalstringMenglish}%
5438   \let\@OrdinalstringF=\@OrdinalstringMenglish
5439   \let\@OrdinalstringN=\@OrdinalstringMenglish
5440   \def\@numberstringM{\@numberstringMenglish}%
5441   \let\@numberstringF=\@numberstringMenglish
5442   \let\@numberstringN=\@numberstringMenglish
5443   \def\@NumberstringM{\@NumberstringMenglish}%
5444   \let\@NumberstringF=\@NumberstringMenglish
5445   \let\@NumberstringN=\@NumberstringMenglish
5446   \def\@ordinalM{\@ordinalMenglish}%
5447   \let\@ordinalF=\@ordinalM
5448   \let\@ordinalN=\@ordinalM
5449   \let\fmtord\fc@orddef@ult
5450 }

```

```

\fc@multiling \fc@multiling{{name}}{{gender}}
5451 \newcommand*{\fc@multiling}[2]{%
5452   \ifcsundef{@#1#2\languagename}{%
5453     \% try loading it
5454     \FCloadlang{\languagename}%
5455   }%
5456   {%
5457   }%
5458   \ifcsundef{@#1#2\languagename}{%
5459     \% 
5460     \PackageWarning{fmtcount}%
5461     {No support for \expandafter\protect\csname #1\endcsname\space for
5462      language '\languagename'}%

```

```

5463 \ifthenelse{\equal{\languagename}{\fc@mainlang}}%
5464 {%
5465   \FCloadlang{english}%
5466 }%
5467 {%
5468 }%
5469 \ifcsdef{@#1#2\fc@mainlang}%
5470 {%
5471   \csuse{@#1#2\fc@mainlang}%
5472 }%
5473 {%
5474   \PackageWarningNoLine{fmtcount}%
5475   {No languages loaded at all! Loading english definitions}%
5476   \FCloadlang{english}%
5477   \def\fc@mainlang{english}%
5478   \csuse{@#1#2english}%
5479 }%
5480 }%
5481 {%
5482   \csuse{@#1#2\languagename}%
5483 }%
5484 }

```

itling@fmtcount This defines the number and ordinal string macros to use \languagename:

```

5485 \def\@set@multiling@fmtcount{%
5486   \fc@languagemode@detectedtrue

```

The masculine version of \numberstring:

```

5487 \def\@numberstringM{%
5488   \fc@multiling{numberstring}{M}%
5489 }%

```

The feminine version of \numberstring:

```

5490 \def\@numberstringF{%
5491   \fc@multiling{numberstring}{F}%
5492 }%

```

The neuter version of \numberstring:

```

5493 \def\@numberstringN{%
5494   \fc@multiling{numberstring}{N}%
5495 }%

```

The masculine version of \Numberstring:

```

5496 \def\@NumberstringM{%
5497   \fc@multiling{Numberstring}{M}%
5498 }%

```

The feminine version of \Numberstring:

```

5499 \def\@NumberstringF{%
5500   \fc@multiling{Numberstring}{F}%
5501 }%

```

The neuter version of \Numberstring:

```
5502  \def\@NumberstringN{%
5503    \fc@multiling{Numberstring}{N}%
5504  }%
```

The masculine version of \ordinal:

```
5505  \def\@ordinalM{%
5506    \fc@multiling{ordinal}{M}%
5507  }%
```

The feminine version of \ordinal:

```
5508  \def\@ordinalF{%
5509    \fc@multiling{ordinal}{F}%
5510  }%
```

The neuter version of \ordinal:

```
5511  \def\@ordinalN{%
5512    \fc@multiling{ordinal}{N}%
5513  }%
```

The masculine version of \ordinalstring:

```
5514  \def\@ordinalstringM{%
5515    \fc@multiling{ordinalstring}{M}%
5516  }%
```

The feminine version of \ordinalstring:

```
5517  \def\@ordinalstringF{%
5518    \fc@multiling{ordinalstring}{F}%
5519  }%
```

The neuter version of \ordinalstring:

```
5520  \def\@ordinalstringN{%
5521    \fc@multiling{ordinalstring}{N}%
5522  }%
```

The masculine version of \Ordinalstring:

```
5523  \def\@OrdinalstringM{%
5524    \fc@multiling{Ordinalstring}{M}%
5525  }%
```

The feminine version of \Ordinalstring:

```
5526  \def\@OrdinalstringF{%
5527    \fc@multiling{Ordinalstring}{F}%
5528  }%
```

The neuter version of \Ordinalstring:

```
5529  \def\@OrdinalstringN{%
5530    \fc@multiling{Ordinalstring}{N}%
5531  }%
```

Make \fmtord language dependent:

```
5532  \let\fmtord\fc@ord@multiling
5533 }
```

Check to see if babel, polyglossia, mlp, or ngerman packages have been loaded, and if yes set fmtcount in multiling. First we define some \fc@check@for@multiling macro to do such action where #1 is the package name, and #2 is a callback.

```
5534 \def\fc@check@for@multiling#1:#2\@nil{%
5535   \ifpackageloaded{#1}{%
5536     #2\@set@multiling@fmtcount
5537   }{}%
5538 }
```

Now we define \fc@loop@on@multiling@pkg as an iterator to scan whether any of babel, polyglossia, mlp, or ngerman packages has been loaded, and if so set multilingual mode.

```
5539 \def\fc@loop@on@multiling@pkg#1,{%
5540   \def\@tempb{#1}%
5541   \ifx\@tempb\@nnil
```

We have reached the end of the loop, so stop here.

```
5542   \let\fc@loop@on@multiling@pkg\@empty
5543 \else
```

Make the \ifpackageloaded test and break the loop if it was positive.

```
5544   \fc@check@for@multiling#1\@nil
5545   \iffc@languagemode@detected
5546     \def\fc@loop@on@multiling@pkg##1\@nil,{}%
5547   \fi
5548 \fi
5549 \fc@loop@on@multiling@pkg
5550 }
```

Now, do the loop itself, we do this at beginning of document not to constrain the order of loading fmtcount and the multilingual package babel, polyglossia, etc.:

```
5551 \AtBeginDocument{%
5552   \fc@loop@on@multiling@pkg babel:,polyglossia:,ngerman:\FCloadlang{ngerman},\@nil,
```

In the case that no multilingual package (such as babel/polyglossia/ngerman) has been loaded, then we go to multiling if a language has been loaded by package option.

```
5553 \unless\iffc@languagemode@detected\iffmtcount@language@option
```

If the multilingual mode has not been yet activated, but a language option has been passed to fmtcount, we should go to multilingual mode. However, first of, we do some sanity check, as this may help the end user understand what is wrong: we check that macro \languagename is defined, and activate the multilingual mode only then, and otherwise fall back to default legacy mode.

```
5554   \ifcsundef{languagename}%
5555   {%
5556     \PackageWarning{fmtcount}{%
5557       '\protect\languagename' is undefined, you should use a language package such as bab
5558       when loading a language via package option. Reverting to default language.
5559     }%
5560     \@setdef@ultfmtcount
5561   }%
```

```
5562     \@set@mulitling@fmtcount
5563
```

Now, some more checking, having activated multilingual mode after a language option has been passed to fmtcount, we check that the fmtcount language definitions corresponding to \languagename have been loaded, and otherwise fall \languagename back to the latest fmtcount language definition loaded.

```
5564     \@FC@iflangloaded{\languagename}{}{%
```

The current \languagename is not a fmtcount language that has been previously loaded. The correction is to have \languagename let to \fc@mainlang. Please note that, as \iffmtcount@language@option is true, we know that fmtcount has loaded some language.

```
5565         \PackageWarning{fmtcount}{%
5566             Setting '\protect\languagename' to '\fc@mainlang'. \MessageBreak
5567             Reason is that '\protect\languagename' was '\languagename', \MessageBreak
5568             but '\languagename' was not loaded by fmtcount, \MessageBreak
5569             whereas '\fc@mainlang' was the last language loaded by fmtcount ;
5570         }%
5571         \let\languagename\fc@mainlang
5572     }%
5573 }%
5574 \else
5575     \@setdef@ultfmtcount
5576 \fi\fi
5577 }

5578 \AtBeginDocument{%
5579     \ifcsundef{FBsupR}{\let\fc@textsuperscript\textsuperscript}{\let\fc@textsuperscript\fup}%
5580 }
```

Backwards compatibility:

```
5581 \let\@ordinal=\@ordinalM
5582 \let\@ordinalstring=\@ordinalstringM
5583 \let\@Ordinalstring=\@OrdinalstringM
5584 \let\@numberstring=\@numberstringM
5585 \let\@Numberstring=\@NumberstringM
```